

INTEGRATED DEVELOPMENT PLAN

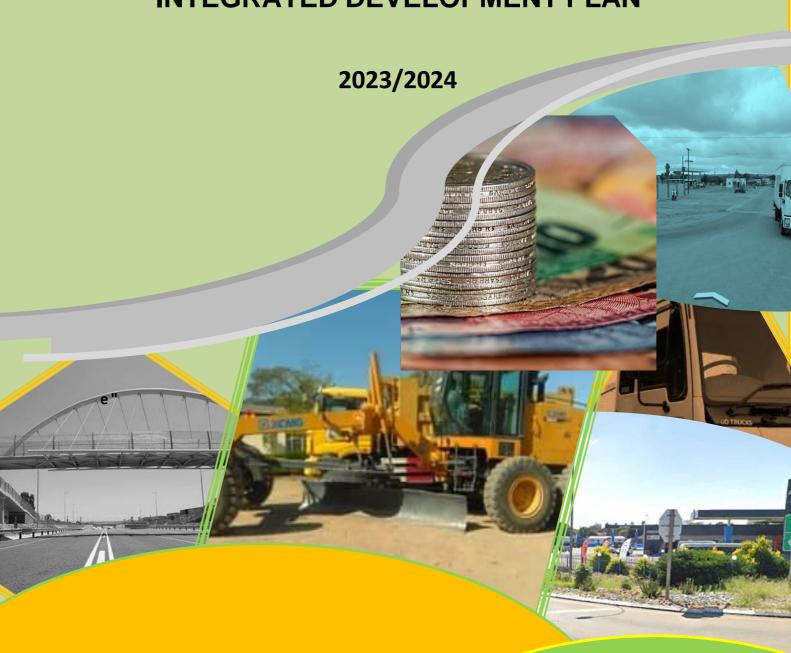


Table of Contents

MAYORS FOREWORD	. 5
EXECUTIVE SUMMARY BY THE MUNICIPAL MANAGER	. 5
CHAPTER ONE: THE PLANNING PROCESS	. 6
1.1. INTRODUCTION	. 6
1.2. POLICIES AND LEGISLATIVE FRAMEWORKS	. 6
1.3. KEY ASPECTS OF THE SONA AND SOPA	
1.4. POWERS AND FUNCTIONS	17
CHAPTER TWO: IDP PROCESS PLAN	
2.1. Introduction	19
2.2. PURPOSE OF THE IDP AND BUDGET PROCESS PLAN	
2.3. SCOPE OF APPLICATION OF THE IDP	21
2.4. LEGAL REQUIREMENTS FOR REVIEW OF THE IDP	22
2.5. ANNUAL REVISION OF THE FIVE YEAR IDP	23
2.6. PHASES OF THE IDP PROCESS TO PRODUCE AN IDP	25
2.7. STRUCTURES OF PUBLIC PARTICIPATION IN THE IDP PROCESS 2	28
3.1. DESCRIPTION OF THE MUNICIPAL AREA	53
3.2. DEMOGRAPHIC ANALYSIS	
POPULATION TRENDS AND SPATIAL DISTRIBUTION5 OLEMOLE RACIAL COMPOSITION5	
AGE AND GENDER DISTRIBUTION.	
EMPLOYMENT PROFILE	32
3.3. ANALYSIS OF KEY PERFORMANCE AREAS	66
3.3.1 KPA – 1 SPATIAL ANALYSIS	66
3.3.2.KPA-2 BASIC SERVICES DELIVERY10	06
3.3.3.KPA-3 LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT	39
3.3.4.KPA-4 MUNICIPAL FINANCIAL VIABILITY15	53
3.3.5.KPA 5: GOOD GOVERNANCE AND PUBLIC PARTICIPATION	77

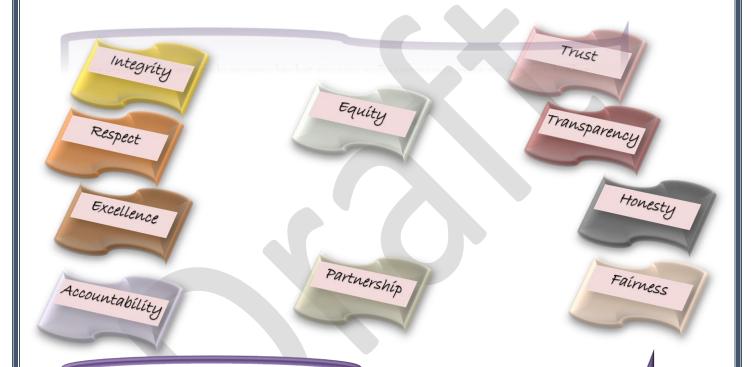
3	R.3.6 KPA 6: MUNICIPAL TRANSFORMATION AND	ORGANIZATIONAL
	DEVELOPMENT	183
4.	WARD BASED PLANNING	221
5.	DRAFT PROJECTS AND STRATEGIES	261
6.	INTEGRATTION	305

List of acronyms



Vision, mission and VALUES

VISION: "A developmental people driven organization that serves its people"



Mission: "To provide essential and sustainable services in an efficient and effective manner"



@mlmmunicipality



Molemole Local Municipality

MAYORS FOREWORD

To be inseted

EXECUTIVE SUMMARY BY THE MUNICIPAL MANAGER

To be inseted



CHAPTER ONE: THE PLANNING PROCESS

1.1. INTRODUCTION

In this section, we provide a brief overview of legislative context within which the IDP process took place, the basis for IDP review process, institutional arrangements that are in place to drive the IDP process, the local, provincial and national contextual realities that framed the IDP review, process overview in terms of steps and events, the district public participation processes and nascent inter-governmental relations protocol that would assist in the alignment, coordination and integration of service delivery programs in the district.

1.2. POLICIES AND LEGISLATIVE FRAMEWORKS

The Integrated Development Plan (IDP) as primary outcome of the process of integrated development planning, is a tool for bridging the gap between the current reality and the vision of (1) alleviating poverty and meeting the short-term developmental needs of the community and stakeholders within the municipal area and (2) eradicating poverty from our municipality over the longer-term in an efficient, effective and sustainable manner.

The Constitution of the Republic of South Africa (Act 108 of 1996)

This is the supreme law of the country and fundamentally aims to protect human rights and promote democratic governance. The Constitution therefore provides for a new approach to government on national, provincial and local government levels.

The constitutional model redefines the relationships between the three spheres of government by replacing the system of a vertical hierarchy of tiers with three overlapping planning processes and sets of plans, each relating to a different sphere of government.

The constitutional mandate that the Constitution gives to local government, is to:

Provide democratic and accountable government for all communities,

- Ensure the provision of services to communities in a sustainable manner,
- Promote social and economic development,
- Promote a safe and healthy environment,
- Encourage the involvement of communities and community organizations in the matters of local government.

The principle of co-operative governance put forward in the Constitution means that national, provincial and local investments in municipal areas of jurisdiction must be coordinated to ensure that scarce resources are used for maximum impact. Municipalities must therefore adopt alternative planning approaches to address the challenges of providing equitable municipal services that are integrated with service delivery by other spheres of government.

As a "five-year strategic development plan" for the municipal area, the IDP not only informs all municipal activities for a set time period, but also guides the activities of all national and provincial line departments, corporate service providers and nongovernmental organizations in the municipality. Collectively these actions will ensure poverty alleviation in the short term while moving the municipality closer to the eradication of poverty over the longer term.

The White Paper on Local Government

The White Paper on Local Government expects from municipalities to be "working with citizens and groups within the community to find sustainable ways to meet their social, economic and material needs and improve the quality of their lives". Integrated Development Planning reinforces this decentralized system of government. IDP is thus not just another planning exercise, but will essentially link public expenditure to new development vision and strategies.

1.2.1. The Municipal Systems Act (MSA2000)

The Municipal Systems Act defines the IDP as one of the core functions of a municipality and makes it a legal requirement for every council to adopt a single, inclusive and strategic plan for the development of its municipality. This plan should link, integrate and coordinate plans and take into account proposals for development of the municipality. It should also align the municipality's resources and capacity with the implementation of the plan, it should form the policy framework and general basis on which annual budgets must be based; and be compatible with national and provincial development plans and planning requirements.

C) National Development Plan (2030)

The NDP focusses on the critical capabilities needed to transform the economy and society. In particular, it assists government in confronting the nine primary challenges by providing broad framework to guide key choices and actions that will help government in its drive to grow the economy, create jobs, address poverty and establish social cohesion, namely:

- Where should government direct its investment and development initiatives to ensure sustainable and maximum impact?
- What kinds of spatial forms and arrangements are more conducive to the achievement of our objectives of democratic nation building and social and economic inclusion?
- How can government as a whole capitalise on complementarities and facilitate consistent decision making; and move beyond focusing on integration and coordination procedures to establishing processes and mechanisms that would bring about strategic coordination, interaction and alignment?

D) National Spatial Development Perspective.

All development proposals, interventions and projects that will emanate from the adopted SDF take place on space and for that reason the spatial dynamics of the Molemole Municipality will play a key role in the success of the strategy.

From a space economy, the Molemole Municipality has developed a Spatial Development Framework (SDF) in line with the dictates of the Local Government: Municipal Systems Act. The SDF has been developed to give effect to the National Spatial Development Perspective (NSDP).

The NSDP is South Africa's first set of National Spatial guidelines that establish an overarching mechanism which:

□ Enables a shared understanding of the national space economy; and
 □ Provide a principle-based approach to coordinate and guide policy implementation across government (Republic of South Africa, the Presidency, 2011)

The NSDP puts forward a set of five normative principles to be considered when making infrastructure investment and development spending decisions in and between all three spheres of government:

i) Principle 1:

Rapid economic growth that is sustained and inclusive is a prerequisite for the achievement of other policy objectives, amongst which poverty alleviation is key.

ii) Principle 2:

Government has a constitutional obligation to provide basic services to all citizens (e.g. water, energy, health and educational facilities) wherever they reside.

iii) Principle 3:

Beyond the constitutional obligation identified in Principle 2 above, government spending on fixed investment should be focused on localities of economic growth and/or economic potential in order to gear up private sector investment, stimulate sustainable economic activities and create long-term employment opportunities. The Molemole Municipality will have to pursue this in earnest to ensure that investments are not scattered across the municipality leaving a minimal impact on development.

The implementation of key projects and investments in its nodes in terms of the current SDF sets a good example on the part of the municipality and such should continue to be emulated in line with the new SDF to be developed.

iv) Principle 4:

Efforts to address past and current social inequalities should focus on people, not places. In localities where there are both high levels of poverty and demonstrated economic potential, this could include fixed capital investment to exploit the potential of those localities. In localities with low demonstrated economic potential, Government should, beyond the provision of essential services, concentrate primarily on human capital development by providing social transfers such as grants, education and training and poverty relief programs and reducing migration costs by providing labour market intelligence so as to give people better information, opportunities and capabilities to enable people to gravitate, if they chose to, to localities that are more likely to provide sustainable employment and economic opportunities. In addition, sound rural development planning, aggressive land & agrarian reform & expansion of agricultural extension services is crucial.

v) Principle 5:

To overcome the spatial distortions of Apartheid, future settlement and economic development opportunities should be channeled into activity corridors and nodes that are adjacent to or link the main growth centres. Infrastructure investment should primarily support localities that will become major growth nodes in South Africa and the SADC

region to create regional gateways to the global economy. Molemole should follow same approach used in Principle 3 above.

E) Other laws that provide guidelines for the development of idp's include:

The Local Government Transition Act Second Amendment Act 1996 (Act 97 of 1996), which requires each local authority to compile an Integrated Development Plan for their area of jurisdiction.

The Municipal Demarcation Act, 1998 that provides the framework for the ongoing demarcation process.

Spatial Planning and Land Use Management Act, 2013

The Municipal Structures Act, 1998, that defines the institutional setting for municipalities and describes their core functions and responsibilities.

- The National Environmental Management Act, 1998.
- The Water Services Act, 1997
- Municipal Finance Management Act, 2003 and
- Regulations passed in terms of the Environmental Conservation Act, 1989

There are a number of important Policy directives emanating from National and Provincial government as well as the district municipality that were considered in the review of this IDP. These include, but are not limited to:

- The National Development Plan 2030
- The National Spatial Development Perspective (NSDP);
- The Limpopo Employment, Growth and Development Plan, 2009-2014 (LEGDP);
- Back to Basics
- Vision 2063 of the African Union
- Integrated Sustainable Rural Development Strategy.

- The Breaking New Ground Housing Policy;
- Comprehensive Rural Development Programme (CRDP, 2009);
- Limpopo Provincial SDF;
- Capricorn District SDF
- Inclusionary Housing Policy;
- Capricorn District Municipality Disaster Management Plan, CDM-DMP);
- Capricorn District Municipality Water Services Development Plan (CDM-WSDP);

1.3. KEY ASPECTS OF THE SONA AND SOPA

1.3.1. State of the Nation Adress

The State of the Nation Address of the President of South Africa (abbreviated SONA) is an annual event in the Republic of South Africa, in which the President of South Africa reports on the status of the nation, normally to the resumption of a joint sitting of Parliament (the National Assembly and the National Council of Provinces).

The speech marks the opening of the parliamentary year and is usually attended by important political and governmental figures of South Africa, including former Presidents, the Chief Justice of the Constitutional Court and other members of the judiciary, the Governor of the Reserve Bank, and Ambassadors and Diplomats to the Republic.

The State of the Nation Address looked at how to improve the living conditions of South Africans. The 2023 SONA focused on four broad themes, namely energy crisis, reducing unemployment, cost of living and crime and corruption.

Energy crisis

The President acknowledged that persistent load shedding is impeding the economy's recovery. It was highlighted that without a reliable electricity supply, businesses cannot grow, assembly lines cannot run, crops cannot be irrigated, and basic services are interrupted. Load shedding means households and supermarkets cannot keep food fresh, the water supply is often disrupted, traffic lights need to be fixed, and streets need to be lit at night.

Appoint a Minister of Electricity in the Presidency to assume full responsibility for overseeing all aspects of the electricity crisis response, including the work of the National Energy Crisis Committee • Add new generation capacity to the grid as quickly as possible, while maintaining rigorous environmental protections, procurement principles and technical standards • Initiate immediate measures to improve the performance of Eskom's existing power stations

and stabilise the longer-term energy system • Roll out solar panels and invest in new transmission lines and substations, especially in areas of high concern • Adjust the bounce-back loan scheme to enable small businesses to invest in solar equipment • Amend the bounce-back loan scheme requirements to allow banks and development finance institutions to expedite the leasing of solar panels to their clients

Deploy people and resources to improve the reliability of power stations that have contributed to reduce load shedding • Finalise a debt solution to enable the utility to make necessary investments in maintenance and transmission • Buy excess power from private generators to capacitate the national grid • Start operating the National Transmission Company

Reducing Unemployment

The challenge of unemployment continues to be persistent and impacting on the youth more than other sections of society. The President highlighted efforts to mobilise greater levels of investment, which is essential to growing the economy and creating jobs. To address the challenge of youth unemployment, the Employment Tax Incentive has been expanded to encourage businesses to hire more young people in large numbers.

The Social Employment Fund was recruiting 50,000 participants in its next phase of undertaking work for the common good. The National Youth Service would create 36,000 opportunities through nonprofit and community-based organisations.

Labour market interventions may be suitable for addressing supply-sided challenges and preparing job seekers to enter the labour market. Still, their effect will only be limited if there is a corresponding increase in the supply of jobs through improving economic growth. Conventional labour market interventions centring on education, training, and wage subsidies are necessary but are inadequate to address today's youth unemployment challenge.

Cost of Living

The rising cost of living is deepening poverty and inequality. The President highlighted that approximately 60 per cent of the budget is allocated to the social wage, providing various forms of support, basic services and assistance to households and individuals to combat poverty and hunger. The President announced that to counter the rising cost of living, we will continue the Social Relief of Distress Grant, which currently reaches around 7.8 million people.

Furthermore, the President announced that the existing social grants would be increased to cushion the poor against rising inflation. The Minister of Finance will set out the quantum of the increases in the budget. He further announced that work is underway to develop a mechanism for targeted basic income support for the most vulnerable within our fiscal constraints.

A basic income grant comes with many economic and social benefits. It will result in the extension of economic opportunity for the poor, an expansion of human capabilities and a reduction in the burden of poverty, hunger and disease. However, it may also worsen the fiscal position of the country, and thus it requires a balanced approach to designing and implementing a basic income grant.

Crime and corruption

Crime and corruption continue to affect South Africa. The President announced the strengthening of the South African Police Service to prevent crime and improve the capacity of the National Prosecuting Authority and courts to ensure perpetrators are brought to justice. It was announced that more than 10,000 new recruits graduated from police academies and a further 10,000 will be recruited and trained this year.

Furthermore, the President announced that the government is working towards capacitating the Witness Protection Unit and would introduce amendments to the Protected Disclosures Act and Witness Protection Act to strengthen protections for whistle-blowers. In response to the State Capture Commission and in line with the framework for the professionalisation of the public service, integrity assessments would become a mandatory requirement for recruitment to the public service and entry exams would be introduced.

1.3.2. State of the province address

The State of the Province Address also known as SOPA is an annual address to the province by Premier, which focuses on the current political and socio-economic state of the province. In this address the Premier sets out government's key policy objectives and deliverables for the year ahead. It highlights the province's achievements and challenges experienced over the past year and maps the year ahead. SOPA covers wide-ranging political, economic and social matters and considers the general state of South Africa

Political parties have an opportunity to debate, comment and raise questions on matters addressed in the Premier's speech during a debate on the Premier's State of the Province

Address. This debate happens about a week after the address and forms part of the oversight function the Provincial Legislature performs over the Executive in holding the Premier accountable for government's performance and plans for the year ahead. The Premier also has the opportunity to reply to the debate.

Energy crisis

Office of the Premier is assigned to play a major and wider co-ordinating roleto champion the building of an uninterrupted electric power supply capability for essential services and develop comprehensive energy plan to ensure that we build a new electricity generation capacity in our province

The Prier manadated MEC for Health to prioritise the installation of solar power to hospitals and clinics in the province. there is a launch of Renewable Energy Strategy by Musina-Makhado SEZ in partnership with the United States Agency for International Development. The strategy, which will be launched next month in March, will serve as a blueprint to guide investments in our energy cluster, and also to promote sustainable development.

Unemployement

There is a decrease of unemployment in the country and Limpopo with at 5,3% rduction that is from 36,3% down to 31 per cent. Provincial Socio-Economic Recovery Plan, as anchored in our efforts to industrialise the province, has begun yielding positive results.

Department of Water and Sanitation has given us an assurance that it will support the project with water on a short, medium- to long-term basis in order to combat unavailability of water to support the MusinaMakhado SEZ.

Environmental authorization was granted to the Fetakgomo-Tubatse SEZ. There is a projection to create over 6,000 jobs over through the implementation of the Industrial Parks Revitalisation Programme in all the five districts of our province. The Critical Infrastructure Programme has approved R49,9 million funding for the Seshego Industrial Park to refurbish the top structures of 11 factories.

Housing

, RISIMA, our provincial housing finance agency, has partnered with the Department of

Co-operative Governance, Human Settlements and Traditional Affairs, to implement the Finance Linked Individual Subsidy Programme. 147 people has benefited from this programme valued at R11 million. Through this programme, people will be able to secure housing finance at an affordable price.

1.4. POWERS AND FUNCTIONS

Specific powers and functions were assigned to Molemole Local Municipality in terms of Notice of Establishment (Notice No.307) that was published in Provincial Government Notice No. 307 of 2000.

The powers and functions are as follows:

- The provision and maintenance of child care facilities
- Development of local tourism
- Municipal planning
- Municipal public transport
- Municipal public works
- Storm-water management systems
- Administer trading regulations

- Provision and maintenance of water and sanitation
- Administer
 billboards and
 display of
 advertisement in
 public areas
- Administer cemeteries, funeral parlours and crematoria
- Cleaning
- Control of public nuisances
- Control of undertakings that

- sell liquor to the public
- provision of facilities for the accommodation, care and burial of animals
- Fencing and fences
- Licensing of dogs
- Licensing and control of undertakings that sell food to the public
- Administer and maintenance of local amenities

- Development and maintenance of local sport facilities
- Develop and administer markets
- Development and maintenance of municipal parks and recreation
- Regulate noise pollution
- Administer pounds
- Development and maintenance of public places
- Refuse removal, refuse dumps and solid waste disposal
- Administer street trading

- Provision of municipal health services.
 - The division of powers and functions between the district municipalities and local municipalities were adjusted by **MEC** the of corporative Governance in terms of sections 16 and 85 of the Municipal Structures Act. 1998 and published in Provincial
- 2003. The following district municipal powers and functions were transferred to local municipalities:
- Solid waste disposal sites
- Municipal roads
- Cemeteries and crematoria
- Promotion of local tourism and
- Municipal public works relating to any of the above functions or any other functions assigned to the local municipality.

1.5. MUNICIPAL PRIORITY ISSUES

The Municipality has the following core priority issues:

- Access roads
- Storm water drainage

Gazette No.878,

dated 07 March

Electricity

- Environmental management
- Social amenities
- Law enforcement
- Spatial planning
- Local economic development
- Financial management
- Skills development
- Capacity building



CHAPTER TWO: IDP PROCESS PLAN

2.1. Introduction

This section details the process for the development of the next five year Integrated Development Plan (hereafter referred to as the IDP) for Molemole Municipality, with a specific focus on the period 1 July 2023 to 30 June 2024.

The Integrated Development Plan is a municipality's principal strategic plan that deals with the most critical development needs of the municipal area (external focus) as well as the most critical governance needs of the organisation (internal focus). It aims to co-ordinate the work of local and other spheres of government in a coherent plan to improve the quality of life for all the people living in an area. It should take into account the existing conditions and problems and resources available for development. The projects within the IDP are linked to the municipality's budget.

The Integrated Development Plan –

- is drafted and reviewed annually in consultation with the local community as well as interested organs of state and other role players;
- guides and informs all planning and development, and all decisions with regard to planning, management and development;
- forms the framework and basis for the municipality's medium term expenditure framework, annual budgets and performance management system; and
- seeks to promote integration by balancing the economic, ecological and social pillars of sustainability without compromising the institutional capacity required in the implementation, and by coordinating actions across sectors and spheres of government.

2.2. PURPOSE OF THE IDP AND BUDGET PROCESS PLAN

The purpose of the process plan is to indicate the various planned activities and strategies on which the municipality will embark to compile its integrated development plan and the budget for the medium term budget framework as well as performance management system for implementation of the plan. The process plan enhances integration and alignment between the IDP and Budget, thereby ensuring the development of an IDP based budget. It fulfils the role of a business plan or an operational framework for the IDP process outlining the manner in which the IDP process will be undertaken. In addition, it identifies the activities in the processes around the key statutory annual operational processes of the budget and IDP compilation, performance management implementation and the adoption of the municipality's annual report.

The IDP and Budget processes are two distinct but integrally linked processes which must be coordinated to ensure that the IDP and budget related policies and the final budget are mutually consistent and credible. Credibility refers to the municipality's ability and capacity to spend and deliver services in accordance with its approved budget.

Every attempt has been made in this Process Plan to align the IDP and Budget preparation process, and the Performance Management System (PMS) review. The linkages of the three processes are summarized in the following diagram:

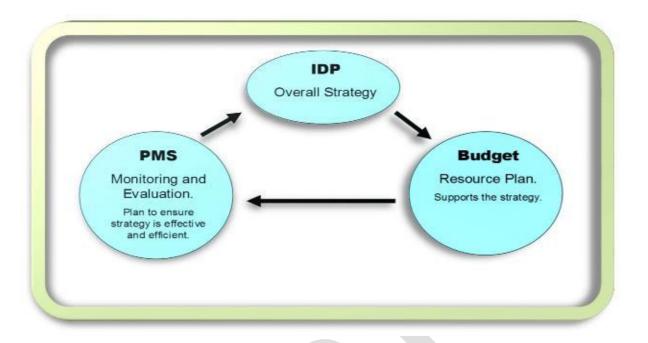


Figure 1: IDP, Budget and PMS

2.3. SCOPE OF APPLICATION OF THE IDP

The IDP will be applicable to the Molemole Municipal Area which comprises of sixteen wards. Table below shows all the ward number, ward councilors, their direct contacts and the villages located in the reapective wards:

Ward No.	Ward Councillor	Contact No.	Villages	
01	Cllr. Rathete Tshepiso	073 444 0279	Morebeng,Nthabiseng,Bosbult,boerlands,Capric o rn Park.	
02	Cllr. Rampyapedi Tshepiso	071 615 1019	 Ga-Sebone,Ga- Mokganya,Riverside,GaMasekela,Ga-Kgatla, Ga-Makgato, Ga- Rakubu, Ga-Mmasa, Masedi, 	
03	Cllr. Chepape Portia	079 185 8008	Ga-Phasha, Moshate, Greenside, Vuka, Motolone, Moneyane,Ga-thoka,Diwaweng,Gajoel,molotone.	
04	Cllr. Rathaha Masilo	076 606 4232	Sephala, Madiehe, Maila, Makwetja, Ga-Thoka, Mashaha, Mabula, Ga-Chewe	
05	Cllr. Ramarutha Evans	072 191 1529		

Ward No.	Ward Councillor	Contact No.	Villages	
06	Cllr. Machaka Sina	079 222 9945	Sekonye,Mmamolamodi,Ga-podu dikgading, Mphakane, Springs,	
07	Cllr. Machete Elizabeth	072 398 4364	Matseke, Ramatjowe, Sekhokho, Sefene	
08	Cllr. Ramusi Moshaba	079 979 5446	Sekakene, Mangata, Polatla, Sione, Ribane, Dikgolaneng,	
09	Cllr. Modiba Godfrey	071 517 3795	5 Matswaing, Sekhokho, Dipateng, Nyakelang, RDP,Sekhwama	
10	Cllr. Moabelo Moloko	076 620 5514	Mogwadi,Makgalong A&B,Marowe,Moletjana	
11	Cllr. Ngobene Masilo	079 023 6286	Sekakene, Mankwe Park,Fatima,Maupye,Portion of Koekoek.	
12	Cllr. Letlalo Selina	060 879 4989	Newstand B Mohodi, Maponto,	
13	Cllr. Kgopane Thabitha	072 756 9365	Kofifi, Madikana, Newstand	
14	Cllr. Mabitsela Isaac	076 333 0872	Maupye, Koek-Koek Rheinland, Breyland, Bouwlast, Schoonveldt, Brussels, Mokgehle, West p halia, Portion of Koekoek	
15	Cllr. Masoga Phuti	079 979 6061	61 Sako,Kanana,Witlig(mohlajeng)Kolopo,Sekuruw e, Maribana	
16	Cllr. Nong Molema	072 691 7378		

Table 3: List of ward councilors with their contacts and villages

2.4. LEGAL REQUIREMENTS FOR REVIEW OF THE IDP

The IDP process is regulated by the Municipal Systems Act read together with the Municipal Planning and Performance Regulations, Regulation 796 of 2001 and the Budget by the Municipal Finance Management Act read together with the Municipal Budget and Reporting regulations.

The Municipal Systems Act (MSA) prescribes and requires the following regarding the IDP process:

Section 28 of the MSA

- (1) Each municipal council, within a prescribed period after the start of its elected term, must adopt a process set out in writing to guide the planning, drafting, adoption and review of its integrated development plan.
- (2) The municipality must through appropriate mechanisms, processes and procedures established in terms of Chapter 4, consult the local community before adopting the process.
- (3) A municipality must give notice to the local community of particulars of the process it intends to follow.

Section 29 of the MSA

The process followed by a municipality to draft its integrated development plan, including its consideration and adoption of the draft plan, must –

- (1) be in accordance with a predetermined programme specifying timeframes for the different steps;
- (2) through appropriate mechanisms, processes and procedures established in terms of

Chapter 4 allow for—

- a. the local community to be consulted on its development needs and priorities;
- b. the local community to participate in the drafting of the IDP; and
- c. organs of state, including traditional authorities, and other role players to be identified and consulted on the drafting of the integrated development plan;
- (3) provide for the identification of all plans and planning requirements binding on the municipality in terms of national and provincial legislation; and be consistent with any other matters that may be prescribed by regulation.

2.5. ANNUAL REVISION OF THE FIVE YEAR IDP

1.

a) Legal requirements

Section 34 of the Municipal Systems Act refers to annual review and amendment of the IDP.

A municipal council-

- (a) must review its integrated development
 - (i) annually in accordance with an assessment of its performance measurements in terms of section 41; and
 - (ii) to the extent that changing circumstances so demand;
- (b) may amend its integrated development plan in accordance with a prescribed process.

b) Purpose of annual IDP review

The purpose of the annual review is to _

- reflect and report on progress made with respect to the strategy in the 5 year IDP;
- make adjustments to the strategy if necessitated by changing internal and external circumstances that impact on the appropriateness of the IDP;
- determine annual targets and activities for the next financial year in line with the 5 year strategy; and
- Inform the municipality's financial and institutional planning and most importantly, the drafting of the annual budget.

c) Core components of the IDP

Section 26 of the MSA

An integrated development plan must reflect_

- (a) the municipal council's vision for the long term development of the municipality with special emphasis on the municipality's most critical development and internal transformation needs;
- (b) an assessment of the existing level of development in the municipality, which must include an identification of communities which do not have access to basic municipal services;
- (c) the council's development priorities and objectives for its elected term, including its local economic development aims and its internal transformation needs;
- (d) the council's development strategies which must be aligned with any national or provincial sectoral plans and planning requirements binding on the municipality in terms of legislation;
- (e) a spatial development framework which must include the provision of basic guidelines for a land use management system for the municipality;
- (f) the council's operational strategies;
- (g) applicable disaster management plans;
- (h) a financial plan, which must include a budget projection for at least the next three years; and
- (i) the key performance indicators and performance targets determined in terms of section

2.6. PHASES OF THE IDP PROCESS TO PRODUCE AN IDP

The IDP document is crafted through the IDP process that typically comprises 5 phases as illustrated below:

2.6.1. PHASE 1: ANALYSIS

The analysis phae is the first an dcritical phase of the IDP cyle. The phase servesa s *problem statement* phase as information is collected on the existing conditions within the municipality. It focuses on the types of problems faced by people in the area and the causes of these problems. extensive research and data are the core focus areas, it is important community consultations be the greater part for realisble upto date and reality of ommunities are unpacked. The following stakeholders were engaged in the this phase

- Magoshi
- © CDM
- Proncial and NationalDepartments viz Statistics South Africa (StatsSa),
- Municipal Senior Mangment and Extended Management

The identified problems are assessed and prioritized in terms of what is urgent and what needs to be done first.

Information on availability of resources is also collected during this phase.

At the end of this phase, the municipality will be able to provide:

- An assessment of the existing level of development
- Details on priority issues and problems and their causes
- Information on available resources.

2.6.2. PHASE 2: STRATEGIES

Mangamrtn and Polictical leasdersship of Mlemole, After the consulations with loads, the municipality works on finding solutions to the problems assessed in phase one. The Municipal Council and Management discuss strategic issues such as vision, mission, future directions, strategic outcomes and outputs as well as measures and targets for each strategic output.

2.6.3.PHASE 3: PROJECTS, PROGRAMMES and CAPITAL BUDGET

During this phase the municipality works on the design and content of projects/programmes identified during Phase 2. Clear details for each project have to be worked out and budget provision needs to be made for the next 3 years with updated cost estimates.

The strategies phase and the project phase were interrogated to the later by the munciplaity during the strategic planning sessions. The sessions were divided in to three sesions to ensure maximize the inetpretention of the identifies problemswere Senior Management held theirs and and later extended amanagement finally coullors. Key external stakeholders fully participated in the while addressing their respective competency/ funded managates such as water povisions, disster management while CoGHSTA ensured that they are sone in line with MEC's recommediations.

2.6.4. PHASE 4: INTEGRATION

Once all projects have been identified, the municipality has to check again that they contribute to meeting the objectives outlined in Phase 2. These projects will provide an overall picture of the development plans. All the development plans must now be integrated. The municipality should also have overall strategies for issues like dealing

with poverty alleviation and disaster management. These strategies should be integrated and aligned with strategies from other spheres of government.

2.6.5. PHASE 5: APPROVAL

Approval phase is the 5 and final phase of the circle. The approval of the draft IDP/Budget must be done before the end of March on an annual basis. The aim is to affort the public to make representative/ comments prior to the final approval. a resoanable timeframe is provided in line with prescripts of applicable legislation for the public to mke comments on the draft IDP and draft budget for comments and submissions. Consultation with communities and stakeholders and then final approval by Council by end May annually.

2.7. STRUCTURES OF PUBLIC PARTICIPATION IN THE IDP PROCESS

The IDP process and the participation of the community in this process have to be **structured.** Molemole Municipality has two distinct structures through which formalized public participation with its communities takes place i.e.

- The Ward Committee system
- Molemole IDP Representative forum

2.7.1. WARD COMMITTEES

The role of Ward Committees with respect to the IDP is to participate in the _

- Preparation, implementation and review of the IDP, Establishment, implementation and review of a Performance Management Framework, (PMS) and preparation and review of the municipal annual budgets.
- Compile montly reports during community feedback programmes of the municipality with the assistance of the Ward Councillor. They represent various sectors within he wards, e.g. Water, Electricity and road infrastructure.

2.7.2. THE IDP REPRESENTATIVE FORUM

Local municipalities establish IDP Rep forums to facilitate integrated planning by all spheres of government at a local level. The forum consist of representatives from the following

Government Departments

Farmers

Business Sector

Traditional Healers

Religious groups

Traditional Authorities

Education Sector

NonGovernmental Organisations

Civic organisation

The forum sittings are normally arranged during the municipal IDP and Budget review processes and covers all phases of the IDP process plan.

a) Methods And Channels Of Interaction With Stakeholders During IDP/Budget Process Plan

The following mediums/methods can be used to inform or communicate to stakeholders at any point in time during the process:

Meetings

Newspaper/Municipal Publications

Social Media



2.7.3. ROLES AND RESPONSIBILITIES

The development of the Integrated Development Plan and Budget involves municipal officials, Councillors, as well as stakeholders external to the Municipality. It is one of the pre_requisitions of a smooth and well organized IDP process that all role players are fully aware of their own and of other role players' responsibilities.

a) Internal Stakeholders

Role Player	Roles and Responsibilities
Municipal Council	 Consider and approve the IDP Process Plan, time schedule for the preparation, tabling and approval of the Annual budget. Consider and approve the IDP and Budget. Consider and approve the Budget. Ensure alignment of IDP, Budget and PMS Monitor and track implementation of IDP
Executive Committee led by the Mayor	 Responsible for the overall management, Co-ordination and monitoring of the process and drafting of the IDP. Assign and delegate responsibilities in this regard to the municipal manager. Approve nominated persons to be in charge of the different roles, activities and responsibilities of the process and drafting. Submit the draft IDP to the Council for adoption.
Ward Councillors	 Form a link between the municipal government and the residents. Link the IDP process to their constituencies and/or wards. Assist in organizing public consultation and participation (with particular reference to the functioning of ward committees). Monitor the implementation of the IDP with respect to their particular wards.

Role Player	Roles and Responsibilities	
Municipal Manager	Prepare the IDP Process Plan.	
and/or Snr. Manager :	 Undertake the day to day management and Co-ordination of the 	
Strategic Services	IDP process.	
	 Ensure that all relevant actors are appropriately involved and 	
	timeously informed.	
	 Nominate persons in charge of different roles. 	
	 Ensure that the IDP process is participatory, strategic and 	
	implementation orientated and is aligned with and satisfies sector	
	planning requirements.	
	 Respond to comments on the draft IDP. 	
	Ensure proper IDP documentation.	
	Adjust the IDP in accordance with the proposals of the Provincial	
	Minister of Local Government.	
Directors and	■ Provide relevant technical, sector and financial information for	
Managers	analysis for determining priority issues.	
	 Contribute technical expertise in the consideration and finalization of 	
	strategies and identification of projects.	
	 Provide departmental operational and capital budgetary 	
	information.	
	 Responsible for the preparation of project proposals, the integration 	
	of projects and sector programmes.	

Table 3: internal stakeholders

b) Between Municipality and External role-players

Role Player	Roles and Responsibilities
Molemole Municipality	 Prepare and adopt the IDP Process Plan. Undertake the overall management and coordination of the IDP process which includes ensuring that: all relevant role-players are appropriately involved, appropriate mechanisms and procedures for community participation are applied, events are undertaken in accordance with the approved time schedule; Prepare and adopt the IDP. Adjust the IDP in accordance with the MEC of Local Government's proposal. Ensure that the annual business plans, budget and performance management system are linked to and based on the IDP.

Role Player	Roles and Responsibilities	
Local residents, communities and stakeholders	Represent interests and contribute knowledge and ideas in the IDP process by participating in and through the Ward Committees to: analyse issues, determine priorities, and provide input; keep their constituencies informed on IDP activities and their outcomes; and Discuss and comment on the draft IDP.	
District Municipality	 Same roles and responsibilities as local municipalities but related to the preparation of a District IDP. Fulfils a coordination and facilitation role by: Ensuring alignment of the IDP's of the municipalities in the district council area; Ensuring alignment between the district and local planning, facilitation of alignment of IDP's with other spheres of government and sector departments Preparation of joint strategy workshops with local municipalities, Provincial and national role-players and other subject matter specialists. 	
National and provincial sector departments	 Many government services are delivered by provincial and national government departments at local level -for example: police stations, clinics and schools. Municipalities must take into account the programmes and policies of these departments. The departments should participate in the IDP process so that they can be guided how to use their resources to address local needs. Contribute relevant information on the provincial sector departments' plans, programmes, budgets, objectives, strategies and projects in a concise and accessible manner; 	

Table 4: External stakeholders

The interrelationships between the various structures as identified above as well as the workflow process to be followed in the drafting of the IDP is presented in the diagram bellow. The information and/or data contained at the end of each IDP phase is a culmination of the work that shall have been concluded at the various sittings of the structures as depicted above. Engagements with the various internal departments will be on-going and the external sector departments shall be engaged in the formal intergovernmental relations (IGR) processes. The engagements above can be depicted as per the diagram below:

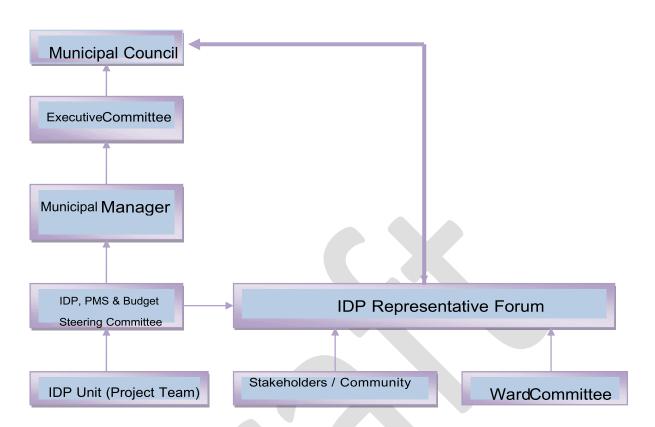


Figure 2: IDP Interrelationships

2.7.4.TIME-FRAMES FOR 2023/2024 IDP AND BUDGET REVIEW

The time frames for the 2023/24 IDP and Budget Review processes are detailed below.

PHASE	PROCESS	ACTIVITY	RESPONSIBILITY	TARGET DATE
		Signing of all Performance Contracts of Senior Managers	Municipal Manager	26 July 2023
D N	PMS	Strategic Planning Session on the Review of 2021/2022 Organizational Performance on IDP/Budget	Management	31 July 2023
PLANNING		Tabling of draft Annual Performance Report to council	Municipal Manager & Mayor	29 August 2023
ā	IDP	Establishment of IDP Representative Forum and 1st IDP Rep Meeting (IDP Status Quo Report and 1st Quarter Report awareness session)	Mayor	31 October 2023
YSI		Management Strategic working session on IDP Analysis Phase	Management	23,24 & 25 October 2022
ANALYSI S		Finalize review of IDP Analysis Phase	Management	25 October 2023
	IDP	Tabling of 3 year strategic IDP Budget Framework Tabling of draft policies	Municipal Manager & Mayor Municipal Manager	28 November 2023 28 November
AND S			& Mayor	2023
STRATEGIES AND OBJECTIVES	PMS	Submission of 2023/2024 Mid- Year Organizational Performance Assessment Report on IDP and Budget	Municipal Manager	29 January 2024
STRA		Tabling of 2022/2023 Draft Annual Report and submission to Oversight Committee	Mayor	29 January 2024
	BUDGET	Consideration of budget adjustment by council	-	26 February 2024
'S, MES	PMS	Public Hearings on 2021/2022 Draft Annual Report	Municipal Public Accounts Committee	5–09 February 2024
PROJECTS, PROGRAMMES and BUDGET	IDP	2 nd IDP Representative Forum (IDP Status Quo Report and 2 nd Quarter Report awareness session)	Mayor	29 February 2024
n.		Submission of 2024/2025 Ward Priorities to Council	Management	29 January 2024

PHASE	PROCESS	ACTIVITY	RESPONSIBILITY	TARGET DATE
		Strategic working session on IDP Strategies & Projects Phase	Management & Council	16,17&18 March 2024
	IDP AND	Presentation of Draft 2023/2024 IDP/Budget & Budget related policies to Portfolio Committees	Management	12 – 13 March 2024
	BUDGET	Consideration of Draft IDP/Budget related policies to be tabled to EXCO	Management	26 March 2024
	PMS	Submission of reviewed 2022/2023 SDBIP aligned to budget adjustment and Adjustment budget 2021/2022 to Provincial Treasury, National Treasury and COGHSTA	Municipal Manager	27 March 2024
	IDP AND BUDGET	Tabling of 2021/2022 Draft IDP/Budget and Draft Budget related policies to Council	Municipal Manager	26 March 2024
	PMS	Tabling of 2019/2020 Annual and Oversight Report to council	Mayor	26 March 2024
	IDP AND BUDGET	2021/2022 Draft IDP/Budget Consultative Meetings	Mayor	06– 10 April 2024
APPROVAL	IDP AND	3 rd IDP Representative Forum (Draft IDP/Budget and 3 rd Quarter report) Final Draft IDP/Budget and	Mayor Senior Managers	24 April 2024 16 – 17 April
	BUDGET	budget related policies presented to portfolio committees Final Draft IDP/Budget and budget related policies presented to EXCO	Municipal Manager and All Senior Managers	2024 28 or 29 April 2024
ROVAL	PMS	Organizational strategic planning session (finalization of inputs from communities during public consultations)	All Senior Managers, Divisional Managers and All councillors	26,27 & 28 May 2024
APPRO		Tabling and Approval of 2022/2024 Final IDP/Budget and Draft 2021/2022 SDBIP	Mayor/Council	29 May 2024
POST APPROVAL	IDP AND BUDGET	Submission of approved 2022/2023 IDP/Budget to MEC(COGHSTA),Provincial Treasury and National Treasury	SIDP Manager	08 June 2024
PO		Publish and distribute approved 2022/2023 IDP/Budget	Municipal Manager	15 June 2024
4	PMS	Submission and approval of 2022/23 Final SDBIP to the Mayor	Municipal Manager	25 June 2024

PHASE	PROCESS	ACTIVITY	RESPONSIBILITY	TARGET DATE
		Submission and approval of 2022/2023 Performance contracts of section 57 managers to EXCO/COUNCIL	Municipal Manager	26 July 2024

Table 5 IDP process plan

2.7.5.INSTITUTIONAL ARRANGEMENTS TO DRIVE THE IDP PROCESS

It is the primary responsibility of Council, its Councilors, officials and staff to ensure that integrated planning is undertaken. The Molemole Local Council is responsible for the approval of the IDP for the municipal area.

This process belongs to the municipality and, thus, should be owned and controlled by the municipality. Councilors, senior officials, local/traditional authorities, sector departments and parastatals, civil society and trade unions, amongst others, have distinct roles to play during integrated development planning processes.

a) Roles and responsibilities

Roles	Responsibility
Municipal Council	The ultimate decision making body on IDP process.
	Approves, and adopt IDP.
Mayor	The Mayor is responsible for driving the whole IDP process
	in the municipality. The day to day management of the IDP
	process has been delegated to the Office of the
	Municipal Manager. The IDP Manager deals with the day-
	to-day issues relating to the IDP and chairs the IDP
	Steering Committee. The IDP Steering Committee is a
	technical working team of dedicated officials who together
	with the Municipal Manager and/or the IDP Manager must

Roles	Responsibility
	ensure a smooth compilation and implementation of the IDP.
Municipal Manager	The Municipal Manager's Office serve as the driver
	responsible for the whole IDP
	Review process.
IDP Steering	The IDP Steering Committee is a Technical Working Team
Committee	of dedicated Heads of
	Departments and Senior officials who support the IDP
	Manager to ensure the smooth planning process. The IDP
	Steering Committee may appoint IDP Task Teams to deal
	with specific issues as delegated to them by the Steering
	Committee. In this regard, all municipal departments are
	expected to:
	Providing relevant technical and financial information
	for analysis in order to
	determine priority issues;
	Contributing technical expertise in the consideration
	of strategies and
	identification of projects;
	Providing departmental operational and capital
	budgetary information;
	Responsible for the preparation of project proposals;
	and
	Responsible for preparing amendments to the draft
	IDP for submission to council for approval.
IDP Representative	The IDP Representative Forum is the structure that
Forum	facilitates and coordinates participation of various
	stakeholders in the IDP process. The IDP Representative
	Forum is well constituted and functional.

Roles	Responsibility
Communities	Communicate their needs and priorities through Ward
	Committees, Ward Councillors and through village, ward
	based meetings and imbizos.

Table 1: Roles and responsibilities

Hereunder is stipulated the roles and responsibilities of the three spheres of government and other relevant stakeholders in the IDP process:

Roles & responsibilities of	of spheres of government and other relevant stakeholders in the	
IDP		
Spheres of Government	Roles and responsibilities	
National Government	The role of the national government in the IDP process is to provide a	
	legal framework, policy guidelines and principles for sectoral,	
	provincial and local government planning.	
	National government's involvement in the process was basically	
	restricted to the input from specific departments (e.g. DWAF)	
	rendering services in the provinces and to assist and guide	
	municipalities in the IDP process	
Provincial government	The role of the provincial government is to monitor the IDP process	
	on a provincial level, facilitate horizontal alignment of the IDP'S of	
	the District Municipalities within the province and to ensure that	
	vertical /sector alignment took place between provincial sector	
	departments and the municipal planning process.	
District Municipality	The role of the District municipality is firstly to compile a 5- year IDP	
	as part of an integrated system of planning and delivery, which will	
	serve as an outline for all future development activities within the	
	municipal area. Secondly, the District municipality is also	
	responsible to effect horizontal alignment of the IDPs of the Local	
	Municipalities, vertical alignment between district and local planning	
	and the facilitation of vertical alignment of IDPs with other spheres of	
	government and sector departments.	
Other Stakeholders	The input and participation of corporate service providers, private sector, NGO's, representatives of organized stakeholder groups, etc.	

in the IDP process is important as these stakeholders are involved in providing goods and rendering services.

Table 2: Roles and responsibilities of spheres of government and other relevant stakeholders



2.8. INTRODUCTION

2.8.1.MEC' IDP ASSESSMENT REPORT

The annual MEC's Assessment of IDP's forms the basis of the review processes of the IDP and Budget. Issues raised by the assessment report are considered in the next cycle of the IDP review. In preparation of this Final 2022/2023 IDP/Budget consideration was made to the IDP assessment report of 2022/2023 together with the Draft assessment of the Draft 2022/2023 IDP/Budget issued in April 2022.

Evidential Criteria / KPIs	Yes/No
Are the powers and functions of the municipality outlined?	Yes
Is there an indication of structures to drive the IDP?	Yes
Is there a reflection of Municipal Priorities?	Yes
Is there an IDP Steering Committee (comprising of Section 56 Managers and other key officials) to drive the IDP Process?	Yes
Is there a functional IDP Representative Forum representing a wide-range/ diverse stakeholders?	Yes
Is there an adopted IDP Review Framework and Process Plan to guide the IDP Review Process?	Yes
Did public participation take place as envisaged in the IDP Process Plan?	Yes
DEMOGRAPHIC PROFILE	
Is there any reflection of the following: i.e. Population Trends, Age Distribution in terms of Gender, Male and Female, Unemployment Rates, Income levels, Education Profile, People with Disabilities?	Yes

Evidential Criteria / KPIs	Yes/No
Does the spatial analysis provide a picture of the spatial challenges with regards to:- - Land use management tools, - Land claims, Growth points - Settlement Patterns and Development, - Informal Settlement and land invasions,	Yes
Degradation of the natural environment, andOpportunities (i.e. land availability) of the municipality?	
Is there an indication of the hierarchy of settlements (i.e. PGP, DGP, LSC or 1st to 5th Order settlements) within the municipal area?	Yes
Does the spatial analysis provide maps to depict space economy?	Yes
Does the municipality have (strategic) objectives to address spatial challenges highlighted?	Yes
Are the spatial strategies of the municipality responding to the spatial challenges and opportunities in the municipality?	Yes
Is there an indication of spatial programmes / projects with: Targets and indicators; Timing; Cost and budget, and Implementing agent(s)?	Yes
Are the spatial projects responding to the spatial strategies of the municipality?	Yes
Are there other spatial projects initiated by sector departments in the municipality?	Yes
Does the municipality have a Spatial Development Framework SDF)	Yes
Does the municipality have a Land Use Management System / Scheme (LUMS) to guide land use in the municipality?	No

Evidential Criteria / KPIs	Yes/No
Is there an indication of the following aspects?	Yes
Biophysical Environment, Overgrazing, Erosion , Veld Fire,	
Topography , Deforestation, Global Warming and Climate Change , Geology	
Air Quality, Waste Management, Heritage Sites, Natural Water bodies and Wetlands, Chemical Spills and Hazardous accidents and Informal Settlement.	
Does the municipality have strategic objectives to address Air pollution and Climate change challenges?	Yes
Is there an indication of Environmental programmes / projects with:	Yes
 Targets and indicators; Timing; Cost and budget, and Implementing agent(s)? 	
Are the Environmental programme/projects responding to the Environmental strategies of the municipality?	Yes
Are there Environmental s projects initiated by sector departments in the municipality?	Yes
Does the municipality have Environmental Management Plan?	No
KPA 2: Basic Service Delivery & Infrastructure Planning	
Does the municipality have powers and functions with regard to the provision of water and sanitation?	
Is the municipality designated as a Water Services Authority (WSA) and/or Water Service Provider (WSP)	
Is there a depiction of the Water Catchment Areas and Water sources in the municipality?	Yes
Is the water and sanitation services backlog indicated in the analysis?	Yes
Is there an indication of the provision of Free Basic Water (FBW) and Free Basic Sanitation (FBS) in the municipality?	Yes

Evidential Criteria / KPIs	Yes/No
Are the water and sanitation services (strategic) objectives of the municipality articulated?	Yes
Is there an indication of strategies for:	Yes
 improving access to sustainable water and sanitation services Maintaining, extending and upgrading the municipal water and sanitation assets; 	
Is there an indication of all the water and sanitation programmes / projects with:	Yes
targets and indicators;timing;cost and budget, andImplementing agent(s)?	
Is there a link (relation or logical sequencing) between the "water and sanitation" projects?	Yes
Are there other water and sanitation projects initiated by other parties in the municipality?	Yes
Integration Phase: Water and Sanitation	
Does the municipality have a Water Services Development Plan?	
If no, which agency performs this function other than the municipality?	
Is the municipality an electricity services provider, if not, who provides electricity services in the municipal area?	
Is the electricity backlog of the municipality indicated?	Yes
Is there an indication of other sources of Energy?	No
Is there any indication of the provision of Free Basic Electricity (FBE) in the municipality?	Yes
Are there "electricity and energy provision" (strategic) objectives of the municipality articulated?	Yes

Evidential Criteria / KPIs	Yes/No
Are there strategies for:	
 Improving access to sustainable and affordable electricity services; 	Yes
 Maintaining, extending and upgrading the municipal electricity assets 	Yes
Is there an indication of energy / electricity programmes / projects with:	Yes
targets and indicators;timing;cost and budget, andImplementing agent(s)?	
Is there a link (relation or logical sequencing) between the "energy /	Yes
electricity strategies and energy/electricity projects?	
Are there other energy / electricity projects initiated by Eskom, the Department of Mineral Resources and the Department of Energy?	No/ yes
Is the municipality an electricity services provider?	Yes
If yes, does the municipality have an Energy Master Plan?	No
If no, which other parties are responsible for the provision of electricity	
services in the municipality?	
Does the municipality have Powers and Functions on roads?	No
Does the analysis phase provide the state of roads and storm water-	Yes
drainage, and the backlogs thereof?	
Which other institution(s) have powers and functions on national, provincial, district roads within your municipality?	
Are the "roads and storm water drainage" (strategic) objectives of the municipality articulated?	Yes

Evidential Criteria / KPIs	Yes/No
Are there strategies for:	
 Provision of sustainable roads and storm water drainage; and 	Yes
Rehabilitation/Maintenance, extension and upgrading of municipal roads and storm water drainage?	Yes
Is there an indication of roads and storm water programmes / projects with:	Yes
 targets and indicators; timing; cost and budget, and Implementing agent(s)? 	
Is there a link (relation or logical sequencing) between the "roads and storm water" strategies and the "road and storm water" projects?	Yes
Are there other roads and storm water projects initiated by the district, Road Agency Limpopo, the Department of Roads and Transport and SANRAL in the municipality?	Yes
Does the municipality have a Roads Master Plan?	Yes
Does the municipality have powers and functions with regard to waste management?	Yes
Does the analysis indicate the (rural and urban) backlog level of waste management in the municipality?	Yes
Is there waste collection in rural areas?	No
Does the municipality have licensed land fill site(s)	Yes
Are the "waste management" (strategic) objectives of the municipality articulated?	Yes
Are there strategies for:	Yes
 Provision of sustainable waste-management infrastructure; Maintaining and upgrading the municipal waste management assets (like transport, bins and landfill sites) 	

Evidential Criteria / KPIs	Yes/No
Is there an indication of waste management programmes / projects with:	Yes
targets and indicators;timing;cost and budget, and	
- Implementing agent(s)?	
Is there a link (relation or logical sequencing) between "waste management" strategies and "waste management" projects?	Yes
Are there other waste management projects initiated by the parties in the municipality?	Yes
Does the municipality have an Integrated Waste Management Plan?	No
Does the analysis provide an indication of public transport challenges in the municipality?	Yes
Is there indication of mode of public transport in the municipality?	
Are the public transport (strategic) objectives of the municipality articulated?	Yes
Is there an indication of public transport programmes / projects with: - targets and indicators; - timing; - cost and budget, and	Yes
- Implementing agent(s)?	
Is there a link (relation or logical sequencing) between the "public transport strategies and the "public transport" projects?	No
Are there other public transport projects initiated by the Dept. of Roads and Transport or other parties in the municipality?	Yes
Is the municipality a transport authority	No
If yes, does the municipality have an Integrated Transport Plan?	No
Does the analysis provide a picture of the state of housing in the municipality?	Yes
Is there an indication of backlog In the provision of housing in the Municipality?	Yes

Evidential Criteria / KPIs	Yes/No
Does the municipality have objectives and detailed strategies aimed at	
achieving sustainable and integrated human settlements?	
Is there an Indication of Human Settlement Project/Programme with:	No
targets and indicators;timing;cost and budget, andImplementing agent(s)?	
Does the municipality have the Human Settlement Plan?	yes
Has the municipality indicated the backlogs of classroom guided by norms and standards?	Yes
Are there strategic objectives and strategies to address backlogs regarding categories of schools and classrooms in the municipality?	Yes
Are there planned programmes/ projects budgeted for to address schools and classroom shortages in the municipality?	No
Does the analysis provide a Picture of number of health	Yes
Facilities as well as shortage/backlogs thereof?	
Is there an indication of State of prevalence of Range of diseases Including, HIV & AIDS?	Yes
Are there strategic objectives and strategies to address backlogs regarding health provision	No
Are there projects/programme in relation to health provision	Yes
Does the municipality have Health Plan guided by the health and norms standards?	No
Is there an indication of safety and security challenges in the Municipality	Yes
Are there strategic objectives and strategies to address challenges of safety and security?	Yes

Evidential Criteria / KPIs	Yes/No
Has the municipality reflected safety and security programme/	
projects with	No
- targets and indicators;	INO
- timing;	
- cost and budget, and	
- Implementing agent(s)? Safety and Security – Integration Phase	
Does the municipality have Safety and Security strategy?	No
	V
Does the analysis provide status on Disaster management/Emergency Services in the municipality?	Yes
Are Disaster management /Emergency Services strategic objectives and strategies highlighted in the IDP?	Yes
Is there an indication of disaster programme/projects with	Yes
 targets and indicators; timing; cost and budget, and Implementing agent(s)? 	
Does the municipality have Disaster Management Plan?	Yes
Does the analysis provide the following: i.e. Network Infrastructure challenges	Yes
Are the telecommunication strategic objectives and strategies reflected in the IDP	No
Are there telecommunication programme and projects with targets and indicators;	No
timing;cost and budget, andimplementing agent(s)?	
Does the analysis provide challenges with regard to libraries, sports, Art and cultural challenges and backlogs on recreational facilities?	Yes
Are the strategic objectives and strategies indicated to address libraries sports, art, and culture challenges?	No

Evidential Criteria / KPIs	Yes/No
Are there programme/projects with targets and indicators;	Yes
 timing; cost and budget, and Implementing agent(s)? Does the analysis provide the economic profile for the municipality, in terms of: 	
 Economic challenges (e.g. unemployment rates, disaggregated in terms of gender, age, etc. Levels of current economic activities – dominant sectors and potential sectors 	Yes Yes
Is there a clear indication of the state of the local skills base?	Yes
Is there any indication of the number of jobs created in your municipality through LED initiatives?	Yes
Are the "Local Economic Development" (strategic) objectives of the municipality articulated?	
Are there strategies for: Business attraction, expansion and retention; Promoting (Public -Private – Partnerships (PPP) and community partnerships in building the local economy; Enhancing cluster / sector competitiveness; and Place marketing	Yes Yes Yes No
Is there an indication of the LED programmes / projects with: - targets and indicators; - timing; - cost and budget, and - Implementing agent(s)?	Yes
Is there a link (relation or logical sequencing) between the "Local Economic Development" strategies and the "Local Economic Development" projects?	Yes
Are there other complimentary LED programmes / projects initiated by the other spheres of government or non-governmental agencies in the municipality?	Yes
Does the municipality have Local Economic Development Strategy?	Yes

Evidential Criteria / KPIs	Yes/No
Is there an indication of municipal relations with key stakeholders such as traditional leadership, business sector, non-governmental and community based organizations, academic and research institutions?	Yes
Is there any indication of audit, corruption, and risk management, Audit Findings, Availability and Functionality of MPAC, Council Committee, Supply Chain Committee communication challenges within the municipality?	Yes
 Is there evidence showing: Special focus to promote people with disabilities, women and youth? Gender equity promoted for access to economic opportunities? 	Yes
Are Ward Committees established and Community Development Workers (CDWs') appointed to serve as conduits between the municipality and the community?	Yes
Are the "good governance and public participation" (strategic) objectives of the municipality articulated?	
 Are there strategies for: Promoting good governance in the municipality; Promoting effective communication and public participation in the municipality; Promoting the needs of special groups (women, the disabled and youth) 	Yes
Is there an indication of governance and public participation programmes / projects with: - targets and indicators; - timing; - cost and budget, and - Implementing agent(s)? Does the municipality have the following:	Yes
Community participation strategy	Yes
Internal Audit Committee Function	Yes
Complaints Management System	Yes
Risk Management Strategy	Yes

Evidential Criteria / KPIs	Yes/No
Anti-Corruption Strategy	Yes
Are there indications of corrective steps for Audit finding or reports with	Yes
matters of emphasis?	
KPA 5: Financial Viability	
Does the status quo analysis reflect the following with regard to financial	
viability:	
	Yes
Revenue management and credit control	Yes
Indication of national and provincial allocations Pates (Tariff, Policy)	Vaa
Rates/Tariff PolicyCash Flow management	Yes
Indigent Policy	Yes
Banking and Investment Policy	Yes
Supply Chain Management	
Tariff Policy	Yes
Inventory and Asset Management	Yes
Are the "financial" (strategic) objectives of the municipality articulated?	
Are there strategies for promoting proper financial management in the	Yes
municipality?	
Le thought in direction of financial and annual and a visible	
Is there an indication of financial programmes / projects with:	
- targets and indicators;	Yes
- timing;	
- cost and budget, and	
- Implementing agent(s)? Does the municipality have an:	Yes
Does the municipality have an.	162
- MTEF Allocations	
- 5 Year Financial Plan	
- Tariff policies	
 Rates and Taxes policies Supply chain management policies 	
Are the powers and functions of the municipality indicated?	Yes
· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	

Evidential Criteria / KPIs	Yes/No
Is there an indication of an approved organizational structure of the municipality?	Yes
Does the analysis provide an indication of whether the organogram is	Yes
aligned to the powers and functions of the municipality?	
Are there any employment equity challenges outlined?	Yes
Are the skills needs of the municipality articulated?	
Is the vacancy rate within the municipality outlined?	
Are the municipal transformation and organizational development strategic	
objectives of the municipality articulated?	
Is there an indication of municipal transformation and organisation	
development programmes / projects with:	
- targets and indicators;	
- timing;	
cost and budget, andImplementing agent(s)?	
Is there a link (relation or logical sequencing) between the strategies and the	
projects?	
Does the municipality have an Institutional Plan?	Yes
Is there a Workplace Skills Plan?	Yes
Does Municipality have an Employment Equity Plan?	Yes

Table 6: MEC assessment report

CHAPTER THREE: SITUATIONAL ANALYSIS

3.1. DESCRIPTION OF THE MUNICIPAL AREA

Molemole Local Municipality (MLM) is located in the Capricorn District Municipality (CDM)

in the Limpopo Province. The neighboring Local Municipalities forming the CDM are

Blouberg, Lepelle-Nkumpi and Polokwane. Molemole Local Municipality head office is

located 65 kilometers from the North of Polokwane along the R521, with a population of

approximately 125 153 people.

The majority of the population is comprised of Black Africans (98.1%) with a minority of

whites and Indians and others which equates to only 1.9% of the population. Molemole

Local Municipality has a population density of 31.9 persons per square kilometer, which

is lower than the District, Provincial and National averages of 75.1, 43.2 and 40.9 persons

per square kilometers respectively which infers that the municipality is sparsely populated

relative to the district, province and South Africa. Molemole Local Municipality covers an

area of 3347km².

The municipality is bordered by:

Polokwane Local Municipality to the South;

Blouberg Local Municipality to the North West;

Greater Letaba Local Municipality towards the South East; and

Makhado Local Municipality in the Northern direction

53

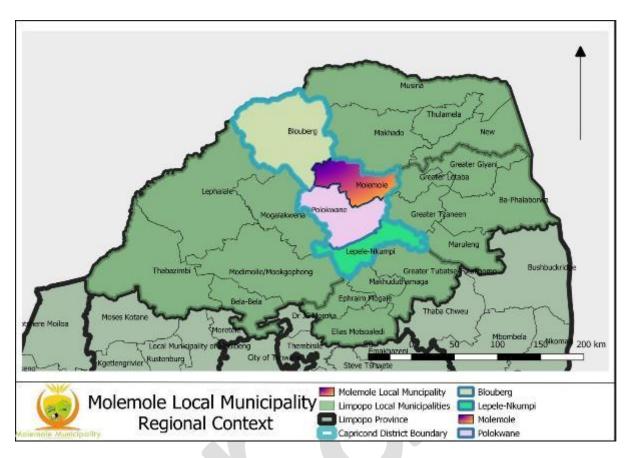


Figure 3: Map of Limpopo

3.2. DEMOGRAPHIC ANALYSIS

POPULATION TRENDS AND SPATIAL DISTRIBUTION

Demographic trends are key driving forces in any economic development strategy and hence must be considered in any planning process. The demographic profile influences the type and level of demand of goods and services and the pressure on local services and transport. According to Diagram 1 below, it is clear that Molemole Municipality has the lowest (8.6%) of population in the CDM District as compared to other three Local Municipalities with Polokwane Municipality having the highest (49.9%) population. Furthermore, the disestablishment of Aganang Municipality did not do a large impression on the population dynamics of Molemole as a large chunk of the population was pumped into the Polokwane Municipality.

Figure 2 below depicts the population growth trends of the Molemole Municipality in relation to those other municipalities in the district as well as comparison with the provincial trends. One can see a decline in growth and later a slight increase in growth in 2016.

Demographic trends are key driving forces in any economic development strategy and hence must be considered in any planning process. The demographic profile influences the type and level of demand of goods and services and the pressure on local services and transport.

According to **Diagram 1** below, it is clear that Molemole Municipality has the lowest (8.6%) of population in the CDM District as compared to other three Local Municipalities with Polokwane Municipality having the highest (49.9%) population.

The total population of Molemole Local Municipality increased as a result of the demarcation process having two wards from the disestablished Aganang Municipality incorporated into our municipality with a population of about 16 832 which then increased our initial population from 108 321 according to census 2011 to 125 153 and resulted in an increment of about 17021. The Molemole population constitutes 8.6% of the Capricorn District's and only 2% of the Limpopo Province's population.

POPULATION BY AGE 2011-2016				
Age	2011	2016		
0-4	14132	16876		
5-9	12080	15662		
10-14	12321	14257		
15-19	13716	14780		
20-24	9951	11680		
25-29	7570	9656		
30-34	5634	7359		
35-39	5320	5487		
40-44	4726	5207		
45-49	4625	4401		
50-54	3639	3984		
55-59	3373	3440		
60-64	3031	3403		
65-69	2356	2982		
70-74	2148	2192		
75-79	1423	1719		
80-84	1222	1006		
85+	1038	1237		
TOTAL	108305	125827		

Table 7: Population by age Source: Stats SA: 2011

OLEMOLE RACIAL COMPOSITION

The Black African population in 2011 accounted for about 98.36% of the Molemole Municipal population, followed by the White population at 1.12%. The Coloured and Indian population together accounted for only 0.25% of the total municipal population (see **Diagram 2**).

Molemole in Comparison with Capricorn District Racial Composition.

The most spoken language in Molemole is Sepedi at 91% compared to 88.6% in the whole of Capricorn and more than 1.5 (54.71%) times the figure in Limpopo. The following figure shows statistics on spoken languages within the municipality.

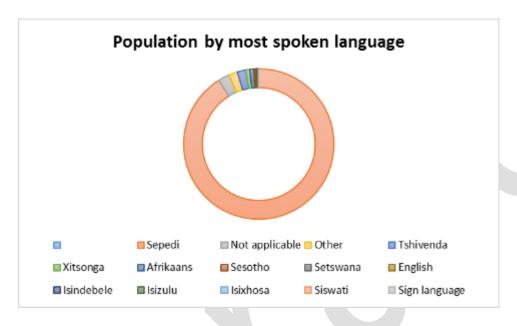


Figure 4: Population by most spoken language community survey: 2016 survey

MOLEMOLE RACIAL COMPOSITION IN A TABULAR ILLUSTRATION\

Language	2011	2016
Afrikaans	1354	1073
English	1284	308
IsiNdebele	879	142
IsiXhosa	124	71
Isizulu	928	132
Sepedi	93549	114137
Sesotho	11123	318
Setswana	481	318

Language	2011	2016
Sign language	115	14
SiSwati	61	55
Tshivenda	2007	2253
Xitsonga	2237	1098
Other	2400	2328
UNSPECIFIED	0	3077
NOT APPLICABLE	1725	6
GRAND TOTAL	108306	125327

Table 9: Population per language

AGE AND GENDER DISTRIBUTION.

a) Gender Distribution per Settlement

The gender distribution of a population plays an equally vital role in influencing growth prospects, and will inform decisions on the provision of services such as community services and transport. The ratio of Female to Male in 2016 is still high at 54.8% to 45.2% (Statssa, 2016), representing 0.7 percentage point increase compared to 2011 census report. This is more than the averages for National (51:49), Limpopo (52.8:47.2) and CDM (53:47), see figure 1.4 below:

Ratio of Female to Male

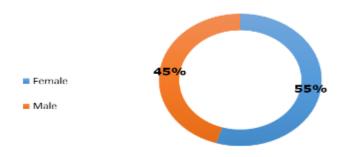


Figure 5: Population by gender distribution: Community Survey: 2016

From Table 9 below it is clear to observe that females constitute a large percentage than males per settlement. This is largely due to migrant labour system.

Settlements	Male	Female	Total	Male %	Female %
Ha-Madikana	1617	2052	3666	44.1 %	56.0 %
Mohodi	5946	7182	13128	45.3 %	54.7 %
Ga-Maponto	1995	2532	4530	44.0 %	55.9 %
Molemole NU	3828	2715	6543	58.5 %	41.5 %
Westphalia	480	549	1026	46.8 %	53.5 %
Ga-Moleele	270	324	597	45.2 %	54.3 %
Moshasha	27	51	75	36.0 %	68.0 %
Schellenburg	162	189	354	45.8 %	53.4 %
Koekoek	210	213	420	50.0 %	50.7 %
Ga-Mokwele	75	99	174	43.1 %	56.9 %
Ga-Mabotha	54	57	114	47.4 %	50.0 %
Shashe	180	201	381	47.2 %	52.8 %
Ga-Poopedi	147	195	342	43.0 %	57.0 %
Tshitale	267	387	654	40.8 %	59.2 %
Manthata	204	246	450	45.3 %	54.7 %
Ga-Mokgehle	252	300	555	45.4 %	54.1 %
Mogwadi	1893	2148	4044	46.8 %	53.1 %
Brussels	363	441	804	45.1 %	54.9 %
Schoonveld	264	315	576	45.8 %	54.7 %
Sakoleng	264	321	585	45.1 %	54.9 %
Ga-Kgara	186	219	405	45.9 %	54.1 %
Ga-Sako	231	291	519	44.5 %	56.1 %
Ga-Phasha	828	1071	1899	43.6 %	56.4 %
Sekakene	1728	2016	3747	46.1 %	53.8 %
Mangate	696	813	1509	46.1 %	53.9 %
Botlokwa (Mphakane)	9333	11109	20439	45.7 %	54.4 %
Sefene	1842	2109	3948	46.7 %	53.4 %
Ramatjowe	1047	1356	2403	43.6 %	56.4 %
Matseke	2751	3399	6153	44.7 %	55.2 %
Ramokgopa	6567	8292	14859	44.2 %	55.8 %

Table 9: Gender Distribution per Settlement 2011

The age structure of a population plays an equally vital role in influencing growth prospects, and will inform decisions on the provision of services such as community services and transport. The age structure of Molemole LM compares relatively well to that of the Capricorn DM, and Limpopo Province (see **Diagram 3 and 4**). The proportion of people in the age categories (75+ years) has slightly increased since 2007. This means that there is an expected pressure on the provision of old age facilities such as pension pay points. Evidently, the proportion of people in the working age groups (20-65 years) declined and slightly increased as people reach retirement years.

The proportion of people in the low and school-going age categories (0-19 years) slightly remains high like Limpopo and Capricorn DM in terms of gender composition, female gender in Molemole LM is relatively dominant (54%) than male gender (46%). Clearly this is as a result of migration of male population to other provinces in search of job opportunities. This puts pressure on the Molemole LM to create job opportunities to counter exodus of economically active population to other areas.

b) AGE DISTRIBUTION PER SETTLEMENT

The age structure of a population plays an equally vital role in influencing growth prospects, and will inform planning decisions for the provision of services such as basic services like water, sanitation, refuse removal, electricity infrastructure and transport.

Table 1.1 and figure 1.3 below depicts the age distribution of the population as at 2018;

Totals	0 to 4 years	5 to 19 years	20 to 29 years	30 to 64 years	Over 65 years	Total
Total no.	16,570.06	45,156.57	19,858.77	34,910.96	9,992.63	126,489.00
Percentage	13.10%	35.70%	15.70%	27.60%	7.90%	

Table 10: Age Structure of the Population. MDB 2018

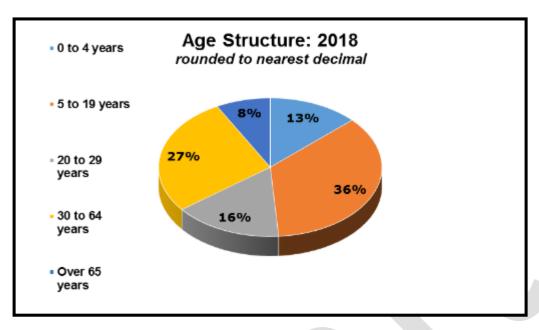


Figure 6: Age Structure

Figure 6 depicts age distribution of Molemole population. It is evident from the figure that 51.4% of the population is of a school going age whilst 27.6% are of general working age. Almost 10 000 (7.9%) of the population are of over the age of 65. The intensity of poverty for the municipality has increased by 0.9 percentage points between 2011 and 2016 from 41.7% (21.4% poverty head count) to 42.6% (21.2% poverty head count). Unemployment and incidents of inequality are some of the causes of poverty. This place a burden on the municipality to divert a chunk of its budget on provision of free basic services.

The proportion of people in the low and school-going age categories (0-19 years) slightly remains high like Limpopo and Capricorn DM in terms of gender composition, female gender in Molemole LM is relatively dominant (54%) than male gender (46%). Clearly this is as a result of migration of male population to other provinces in search of job opportunities. This puts pressure on the Molemole LM to create job opportunities to counter exodus of economically active population to other areas.

Geography Hierarchy By Age - Broad Age Groups Counting: Person Weight					
Age - broad age groups	0–14 (Children	15–34 (Youth)	35–64 (Adults)	65+ (Elderly)	Total
Geography hierarch	y 2016.	· • · · ·			
LIM355 : Lepelle- Nkumpi	86332	80560	45063	23424	235380
LIM351 : Blouberg	68998	58359	28545	16699	172601
LIM353 : Molemole	46795	43474	22519	12539	125327
LIM354 : Polokwane	244792	324607	168700	59027	797127
DC35: Capricorn	446918	507000	264828	111690	1330436

Table 11: Geography Hierarchy

c) THE CHALLENGES PERTAINING TO THE DECLINE IN POPULATION.

- Young adults and young couples are migrating to urban areas.
- Most people are also migrating to urban areas to access good basic services as compared to services at rural based local municipalities.
- The decline in population size have negative impact on the investment opportunities and thus affects the economic potential of the municipality.
- Youth between the ages of 18 35 are also migrating to urban areas in order to access tertiary education and explore employment opportunities.

EMPLOYMENT PROFILE

Molemole has significant potential in terms of tourism, due to its rich heritage and cultural resources and its location advantage (the N1 links Molemole to Zimbabwe). It has a railway line and the provincial road that links Zimbabwe is always congested with trucks that transport goods between South Africa and Zimbabwe. The development and packaging of the Tropic of Capricorn, shopping centres, the Motumo Trading Post, Machaka Game Reserve and other private game reserves have the potential to stimulate the influx of tourists and make Molemole a preferred tourism destination of choice (Statssa, 2011).

According to Statssa 2011 census report 57% of the population is economically active. If we extrapolate the percentage to the 2018 population of 126 489 this means just over 72000 individuals are economically active. Job creation and poverty alleviation still remain important challenges to be addressed. Majority of the people are more concentrated in the public sector and agricultural farms, owing to the rural nature of the municipal economic sector. There are limited industrial areas which can be able to absorb the technical skilled employees.

a) MOLEMOLE EMPLOYMENT STATUS

The percentage of economically active population increased significantly from 56.9% (61598) in 2011 to 56.9% (70 833) in 2016 (see **Table 12**).

Description	2011	2016	Percentage change
Employed	15225	16,399	7.7%
Unemployed	11344	12,540	10.5%
Economically Active	61598	70833¹	14.9%
Not Economically Active	46723	55656	19.1%

Table 12: Employment Status per sector. Statssa 2011 and 2016

b) MOLEMOLE INCOME DISTRIBUTION LEVELS

As with education levels, income levels are concentrated in the low income categories and decrease in the high income brackets. This is an indication of poverty levels or state of communities. Figure 7 highlight income disparities across five categories:

 $^{^{\}rm 1}$ Based on extrapolation of 56.9% of EAP to the 2018 MDB population statistic.

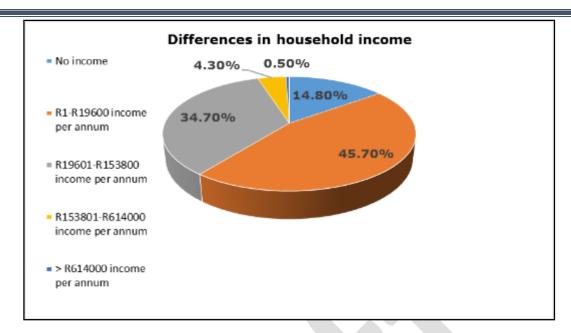


Figure 7: Difference in household income

The above figures shows a greater number of people are earning in the R 1 to 19600 income category. This reflects inequality level which undermine efforts to address poverty levels in the municipality. The figure below shows the average household income in 2011.

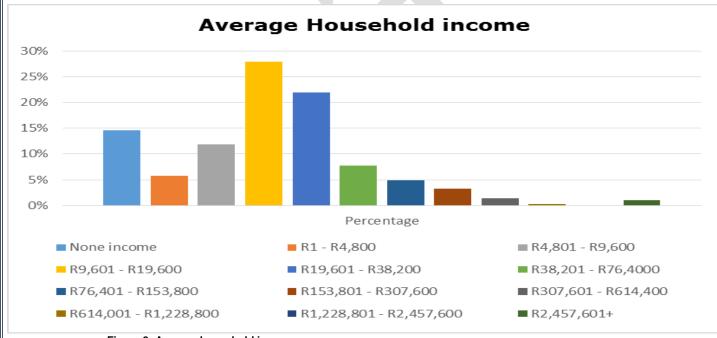


Figure 8: Avarage household income

c) UNEMPLOYMENT RATES.

Statistics SA (2011) reported an unemployment rate of 42.7% of the working age population (between 15 to 64 years old). Although this has reduced to 39.4% in 2016 as per Statssa Community Survey of 2016, the figure is still at an alarming rate. The main concern is the 52% of youth unemployment in the municipality. Something need to be done like job creation initiatives and promotion of youth entrepreneurships to address this crisis levels.

d) PEOPLE WITH DISABILITIES.

According to the 2011 Census results (Diagram 6), majority of people with disabilities have a challenge with concentration/remembering with the total of 1102 persons. It is followed by those with a challenge of communication with the total of 974 persons.

Item	Communication	Concentration/ Remembering	Hearing	Seeing	Walking/ Climbing stairs
Some difficulty	1724	3043	2574	6991	2760
A lot of difficulty	595	1074	498	1301	777
Cannot do at all	974	1102	294	357	802
Do not know	289	471	152	117	207

Table 13: population per disability

3.3. ANALYSIS OF KEY PERFORMANCE AREAS

3.3.1. KPA – 1 SPATIAL ANALYSIS.

a) Spatial RATIONALE.

The municipality has reviewed and adopted the Spatial Development Framework during 2018/19 Financial year and this plan continues to guide development within the municipality until it is reviewed. The enactment of the Spatial Planning and Land Use Management Act (SPLUMA), 2013, which came into effect during July 2015 necessitates that the SDF be reviewed to be consistent with the provision of the Act. Currently the Municipal Spatial Development Framework is compliant with provisions of the Spatial Planning and Land Use Management Act.

This section provides a description and spatial analysis of the municipal area as reflected in the SDF and cover the following aspects:

- (1) Settlement patterns and development.
- (2) Spatial challenges and opportunities.
- (3) Hierarchy of settlements
- (4) Land use composition.
- (5) Growth points areas.
- (6) Land claims and their socio-economic implications.
- (7) Illegal occupation of land.
- (8) Land Use Management Schemes (LUMS)
- (9) Spatial Planning and Land Use Management Act (SPLUMA)

b) SETTLEMENT PATTERNS AND DEVELOPMENT.

The town of Mogwadi (formerly known as Dendron) is the administrative and economic capital of the Municipality. It is one of the Municipal Groth Points that the Molemole Sptial Development Framework identified. Mphakane was classified as Municipal Growth Point. The Municipal IDP identified other nodal points such as Mohodi and Ramokgopa.

The new development that is coming at the Masehlong and Phaudi cross, gives high expectations of developing the area into a Municipal Growth Point. There are initiatives which are already at an advance stage for the construction of a Police Station. Molemole Satellite Office was succefully constructed in to make access to basic services easier for the residents residing in and around Phaudi.

The following are Molemole formal towns and registered settlements with general plans:

- 1. Capricorn Park;
- 2. Section of Mohodi Ha Manthata;
- Mogwadi;
- 4. Morebeng; and
- 5. Section of Mphakane.

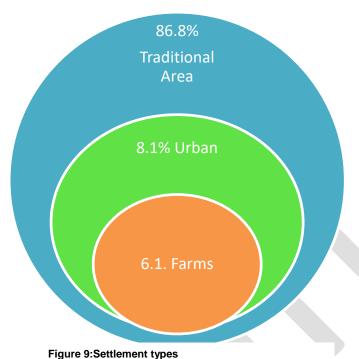
Molemole Local Municipality is predominantly rural in nature which is clustered in two groups in the Western and Eastern parts of the municipality. In terms of the new redetermination of municipal boundaries, the municipality is having sixteen wards and forty eight (48) villages emanating from the redetermination of municipal boundaries.

The first cluster of settlement which is the largest concentration of settlements occurs along the N1 road from Polokwane to Makhado comprising Mphakane, Ramatjowe, Mokomene and Sefene. Interestingly, these settlements have primarily developed along the major road (N1) serving the Local Municipality.

The second cluster of settlements include Mogwadi and rural villages around Mohodi and Maponto to the western section of the Municipality. Most of the population is found in Mohodi and Maponto community. Mohodi is comprised of about ten (10) villages with majority of the population from this cluster. Maponto community is growing at a faster pace with a promising population to can be compared with Mohodi.

There is the third cluster of settlements which takes the two wards from the disestablished Aganang Municipality. The two wards comprises of approximately eleven villages. The area also comprises of thirteen (13) villages belonging to Bought Farms Association which brings the villages to a total of 27. The villages are scattered and does not comprise much population. Due to the Molemole Local Municipality's dispersed settlements structure, most settlements are accessible only by gravel roads, which are generally in urgent need of maintenance. This situation has, and will continue to contribute towards the isolation of the areas; which in turn hampers the economic growth of the region, undermines the region's potential as tourist destination, contributes to security problems, and negatively affects access to education and health facilities.

c) Settlemement types



Source: Stats SA

d) Main access roads linking the municipality to other areas include the following:

- 1. N1 road from Polokwane to Makhado traverses Molemole LM;
- 2. Road P94/1 (R521) from Polokwane to Botswana via Mogwadi;
- 3. Road R36 connecting to N1 from Morebeng;
- 4. Road R81 running north-south on the eastern boundary of the Molemole LM;
- 5. Road D688 connecting Bylsteel;
- 6. Road D1200 connecting Mogwadi to Senwabarwana;
- 7. Road D1356 connecting Morebeng to Mphakane via Mokomene;
- 8. Road D3337 connecting Kanana, Rankuwe and Senwabarwana
- 9. Road D3428 connecting Fairlie to Mabitsela

e) Building Plan Management

- There is general non-compliance with National Building Regulations and Building Standards Act. This could be addressed by awareness workshops to the communities to appreciate the importance of compliance to the regulations.

f) Municipal Geographic Information System

 The Municipality has procured ArcMap 10.6.1. Un-surveyed settlements makes it difficult to manipulate maps in rural settlements.

g) Precinct plan

- The Muncipality has taken initaives to have precinct plans for the identified Growth points.
- The Intesnion of the precinct plans is to enable the municipality for have detailed study based reference when it comes to investments within Molemole's area of jurisdiction.
- There is still a need to develop precinct plans for other municipal growth points

h) Illegal Occupation

 The municipality does not have any illegal occupants. All cases of illegal occupation were dealt with in terms of the Prevention of Illegal Eviction from and Unlawful Occupation of Land Act No. 19 of 1998.

i) Implementation of SPLUMA

- The objective of SPLUMA is:
- To provide a framework for spatial planning and land use management in the Republic; to specify the relationship between the spatial planning and the land use management system and other kinds of planning;
- ii. To provide for the inclusive, developmental, equitable and efficient spatial planning at the different spheres of government; to provide a framework for the monitoring, coordination and review of the spatial planning and land use

- management system; to provide a framework for policies, principles, norms and standards for spatial development planning and land use management;
- iii. To address past spatial and regulatory imbalances; to promote greater consistency and uniformity in the application procedures and decision-making by authorities responsible for land use decisions and development applications;
- iv. To provide for the establishment, functions and operations of Municipal Planning Tribunals. The municipality does not have a Tribunal in place and currently relies on the district one.
- v. To provide for the facilitation and enforcement of land use and development measures; and to provide for matters connected therewith.
- The spatial planning and land use management Bylaws were adopted by council for the purpose of Public participation. Sector departments were consulted to make inputs. The next step is to consult traditional leaders and members of the community.

j) Land Ownership

Land ownership in Molemole is depicted in the Map below:

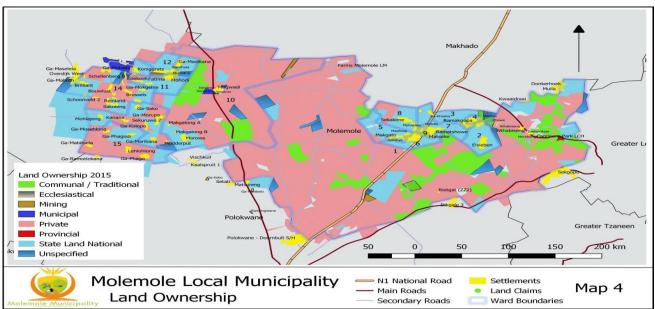


Figure 11: Land ownership

k) Land Claims within Molemole

The land claims in Molemole is illustrated in the table and the map below:

Status	Number
Gazetted	29
Historical Valuation	2
Negotiations	11
Research	26
Total	68

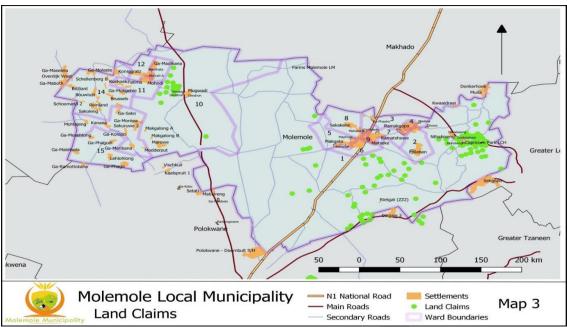


Figure 12: Land Claims

I) SPATIAL CHALLENGES AND OPPORTUNITIES.

Due to the historically distorted, unviable and unsustainable spatial patterns and challenges caused by apartheid planning, Molemole Municipality is also a victim of such unsustainable spatial patterns. The municipality is divided into Four major clusters in both Molemole West and Molemole East. The villages within our jurisdiction are predominantly dispersed and scattered particularly on the western side of the municipality and this makes it very difficult to render basic services at an economically, effective and efficient manner.

The Trans- Limpopo Corridor which follows the N1 in a North-South direction traverses the Botlokwa area whereas the Phalaborwa Corridor runs East-West across Morebeng can be regarded as spatial opportunity of the municipality. With mineral deposits discovered in Molemole municipality creating a potential for mining explorations and beneficiation Projects, these two corridors act as catalyst for Local Economic Development.

BELOW IS A SUMMARY OF THE FOUR CLUSTERS OF THE MUNICIPALITY:

CLUSTER ONE	WARD	NAMES OF VILLAGES	WARD COUNCILLOR
	NUMBER		
Morebeng, Ratsaka	01	Morebeng, Nthabiseng, Bosbuilt,	Cllr. Rathete Tshepiso
and Ramokgopa		Boerlands and Capricorn park.	
cluster	02	Ga-Sebone,Ga-Mokganya,	Cllr. Rampyapedi
		Riverside, Ga-Masekela, Ga-Kgatla,	Tshepiso
		Ga-Makgato, Ga-Rakubu, Ga-	
		Mmasa and Masedi	
	03	Ga-Phasha, Moshate, Greenside,	Cllr. Chepape Portia
		Vuka, Motolone, Monenyane, Ga-	
		Thoka, Diwaweng, Ga-Joel and	
		Molotone	
	04	Sephala, Madiehe, Maila, Makwetja,	Cllr. Rathaha Masilo
		Ga-Thoka, Mashaha, Mabula and	
		Ga-Chewe.	
MACHAKA AND	05	Makgato, Lebowa, Mashabe,	Cllr. Ramarutha Evans
MAKGATO		Morelele and Maphosa	
CLUSTER	06	Sekonye, Mmamolamodi, Ga-Podu,	Cllr. Machaka Sina
		Dikgading, Mphakane and Springs	
	07	Matseke, Ramatjowe, Sekhokho	Cllr. Machete Elizabeth
		and Sefene.	
	08	Sekakene, Mangata, Polatla, Sione,	Cllr. Ramusi Moshaba
		Ribane and Dikgolaneng	
	09	Matswaing, Sekhokho, Dipateng,	Cllr. Modiba Godfrey
		Nyakelang, RDP and Sekhwama	
MOGWADI,	10	Mogwadi, Makgalong A and B,	Cllr. Moabelo Moloko
MOHODI AND		Marowe and Moletjane	
MAPONTO	11	Sekakene, Mankwe Park and	Cllr. Ngobene Masilo
CLUSTER		Fatima	
	12	Newstand B and Maponto	Cllr. Letlalo Selina

CLUSTER ONE	WARD	NAMES OF VILLAGES	WARD COUNCILLOR
	NUMBER		
	13	Kofifi, Madikana and Mohodi	Cllr. Kgopane Thabitha
		Newstand C	
MOLETJIE AND	14	Maupye, Koek-koek, Rheinland,	Cllr. Mabitsela Isaac
BOUGHT FARMS		Brilliant, Boulast, Schoenveldt,	
CLUSTER		Brussels, Mokgehle and	
		Westphalia.	
	15	Sako, Kanana, Witlig (Mohlajeng),	Cllr. Masoga Phuti
		Kolopo, Sekuruwe, Machabaphala	
		and Maribana.	
	16	Masehlong, Mabitsela, Phago,	Cllr. Nong Molema
		Phaudi and Flora	

Table 14: summary of clusters

MAP BELOW ILLUSTRATE THE SPATIAL DEVELOPMENT FRAMEWORK OF MOLEMOLE LOCAL MUNICIPALITY:

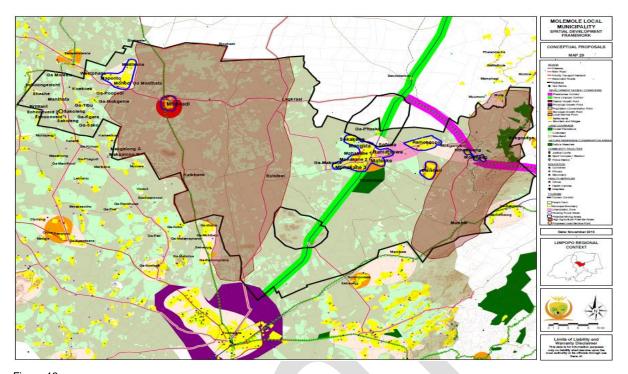


Figure 13:

Source: Molemole Spatial Development Framework, 2013

Molemole Local Municipality Spatial Development Framework identified a five tier hierarchical structure for the Municipality (see figure 2). This was based on aspects such as population size, location of economic activities, type of activities and access to primary transport routes. According to this structure, Mogwadi and Mphakane were identified as the highest order nodes settlements. This is because they accommodate the largest population concentration and provide the largest number and wide range of services in Molemole Municipality as compared to other settlements. According to the Spatial Development Framework for the Limpopo Province (2007), a settlement hierarchy is usually identified based on the classification of individual settlements (i.e. towns and villages).

3.3.2.THE HIERARCHY OF SETTLEMENTS IS DESCRIBED AND EXPLAINED AS FOLLOWS:

a) First Order Settlements (Growth Points)

This are towns/villages or a group of villages located relatively close to each other where some form of economic, social and institutional activities, and a substantial number of people are usually found. These growth points seem to have a natural growth potential, but do not develop to their full potential due to the fact that capital investments are made on an ad hoc basis without any long term strategy for the area as a whole.

The identified growth points should be stimulated by amongst others, providing a higher level of service infrastructure which will ensure that appropriate services are available for potential business and service/light industrial concerns. The higher level of services, relative to other settlements in the area will also attract residential development to these growth points, with the implication that certain threshold values in population be reached, to provide for higher levels of social, physical, institutional and economic services. Mogwadi, Morebeng and Mphakane are examples in this category.

b) Second Order (Population Concentration Points)

These are towns/villages or a group of villages located closer to each other, which have virtually no economic base, but a substantial number of people located at these villages. These population concentrations are mainly located adjacent to tarred roads or intersections of main district routes, which provide accessibility to job opportunities. These nodes should also be given priority in terms of infrastructure provision with a higher level of services, although not at the same level as for growth points. This approach should be followed to attract people from other smaller villages with a lower level or no service infrastructure.

c) Third Order Settlements (Local Service Points)

These are much the same as the fourth order settlements, but exhibit some development potential based on population growth, servicing function potential, and a limited economic base. These settlements usually have 5000 people or more, they do not form part of any cluster, and are relatively isolated in terms of surrounding settlements.

The potential for self-sustained development growth is also limited by the lack of development opportunities. Some of these settlements can be distinguished from the fourth order settlements mainly because of their servicing functions. Some of these third order settlements have established government and social services.

The current total population of Molemole Local Municipality is estimated to be in the order of 125 537 after the incorporation of the two wards from the disestablished Aganang Municipality with a growth in population of about 16 832. The current form of land tenure is a complex one, with the majority of land either under tribal administration or privately owned. The large areas of land under tribal administration are as a result of the former homeland administration system.

Five Tribal/Traditional Authorities comprising Machaka, Ramokgopa, Manthata, Makgato and Moloto/Moletsi are responsible for R188 settlements of the Municipality. The study area has a widely dispersed settlement structure that is characterised by poor accessibility, low density, and large distances between settlements.

The settlement types in Molemole Local Municipality vary from urban settlements to rural villages and farm homesteads, and from densely populated areas to sparsely populated areas. This spatial structure is the result of a variety of factors which impacted on the area over many years. The major influence on the spatial structure is the spatial policies of apartheid.

d) TIER HIERARCHICAL STRUCTURE FOR THE MUNICIPALITY.

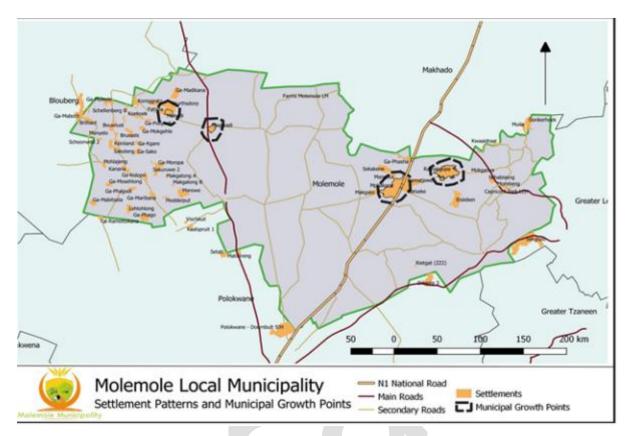


Figure 14: Settlement patterns and municipal growth points

Source: Molemole Spatial Development Framework

Other land uses include a conservation and tourism attraction area of Motumo Trading Post, Tropic of Capricorn observation point, Machaka Game Reserve, Agricultural activities, the Mogwadi and N1 Global Filling Stations, Sasol Filling station along the road to Ramokgopa and a Shopping Complex at Ramatjowe village.

There is also the development of a Four Star Boutique Hotel along the Mogwadi to Senwabarwana road. There are no industrial activities in this Municipality. The spatial structure could further be affected by land claims lodged against certain properties in the Municipality.

Figure 3 illustrates the spatial distribution of land claims in the study area and **table 3** provides a list of such land claims obtained from Provincial Land Claims Commission).

MOLEMOLE MUNICIPALITY LAND CLAIMS.

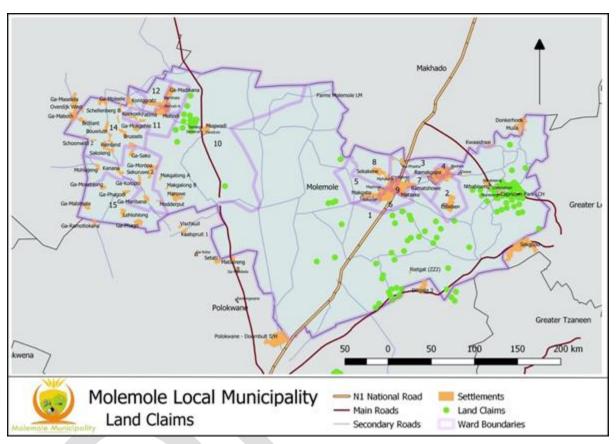


Figure 15 :Land claims

Source: DRDLR (Provincial Land Claims Commission)

e) LIST OF FARMS UNDER CLAIMS & CURRENT STATUS.

No.	Name of Farm	Status
1	De Put 611 LS	Gazetted
2	Langgerecht 610 LS	Gazetted
3	Locatie van Malietzie 606 LS	Gazetted
4	Maroelabult 614 LS	Gazetted
5	Kalkfontein 615 LS	Gazetted
6	Uitkoms 864 LS	Gazetted
7	Fortklipdam 852 LS	Gazetted
8	Palmietfontein 620 LS	Gazetted

No.	Name of Farm	Status
9	Kareebosch 618 LS	Gazetted
10	Palmietkuil 853 LS	Gazetted
11	Klapperbosch 752 LS	Gazetted
12	Tijgerfontein 503 LS	Gazetted
13	Groenvlei 751 LS	Gazetted
14	Swartlaagte 749 LS	Gazetted
15	Graspan 753 LS	Gazetted
16	Leeuwkopje 505 LS	Gazetted
17	Zwartpan 755 LS	Gazetted
18	Withoutlaagte 757 LS	Gazetted
19	Vlakfontein 759 LS	Gazetted
20	Driedoornhoek 452 LS	Gazetted
21	Zoutfontein 501 LS	Gazetted
22	Helpmekaar 819 LS	Gazetted
23	Segops Location 821 LS	Gazetted
24	Waterval 827 LS	Gazetted
25	Netrecht 832 LS	Gazetted
26	Diepkloof 830 LS	Gazetted
27	Patryspan 207 LS	Gazetted
28	Driedoornhoek 452 LS	Gazetted
29	Zoutfontein 501 LS	Gazetted
30	Ruigtesvly 475 LS	Historical Valuation
31	Matjesgoedfontein 513 LS	Historical Valuation
32	Kleinfontein 847 LS	Negotiations
33	Schuinsgelegen 845 LS	Negotiations
34	Rietspruit 792 LS	Negotiations
35	Bodensteinshoop 765 LS	Negotiations
36	Maroelaput 764 LS	Negotiations
37	Brakfontein 796 LS	Negotiations

No.	Name of Farm	Status
38	Waterval 793 LS	Negotiations
39	Noogensfontein 780 LS	Negotiations
40	Mooiplaats 815 LS	Negotiations
41	Magataspruit 816 LS	Negotiations
42	Uitval 817 LS	Negotiations
43	Blinkwater 784 LS	Negotiations
44	Salamis 807 LS	Research
45	Roodewal 808 LS	Research
46	Uitvalplaats 842 LS	Research
47	Zoetfontein 797 LS	Research
48	Waterval 793 LS	Research
49	Rechtdaar 175 LS	Research
50	Draaifontein 180 LS	Research
51	Tarentaaldraai 493 LS	Research
52	Deonderstewagendrift 464 LS	Research
53	Paardesmid 469 LS	Research
54	The Grange 471 LS	Research
55	Uitkomst 769 LS	Research
56	Doornlaagte 787 LS	Research
57	Ramapoetspruit 514 LS	Research
58	Deelkraal 515	Research
59	Modderfontein 517 LS	Research
60	Grobler 776 LS	Research
61	Waterval 785 LS	Research
62	Zoetmekaar 778 LS	Research
63	Boschkopje 519 LS	Research
64	Setali 122 LT	Research
65	Rietvlei 130 LT	Research
66	Setali 131 LT	Research

No.	Name of Farm	Status
67	Setali 431 LT	Research
68	Voorspoed 132 LT	Research
69	Wakkestroom 484 LT	Research
70	Swaneswang 1175 LT	Research

Table 15: list of farms

Source: DRDLR (Provincial Land Claims Commission)

3.3.3.LAND USE MANAGEMENT SYSTEM AND SCHEME.

The municipality has a Land Use Scheme in place aimed at regulating land use municipality within its jurisdiction. The Scheme was adopted and promulgated in 2006, and is known as Molemole Land Use Scheme, 2006. With the coming into effect of the Spatial Planning and Land Use Management Act (SPLUMA), 2013, the scheme would currently under reviewed to ensure that it is consistent with the relevant act (SPLUMA) but, also to ensure that it includes areas from the disestablished Aganang Municipality.

3.3.4. ENVIRONMENTAL ANALYSIS.

The Molemole environmental analysis report is informed by the following environmental legislations, policies and plans: NEMA (107 of 1998), NEM: Waste Act (Act no. 59 of 2008), NEM: Biodiversity Act (Act no. 10 of 2004), NEM: Protected Areas Act (Act no. 57 of 2003), Molemole SEA (2015), Capricorn District Climate Response Strategy, Limpopo Environment Outlook Report (2016), Capricorn District Air Quality Management Plan, Molemole Integrated Environmental Management Plan (2008).

a) Environmental protocols

To achieve sustainable development, emphasis at local is essential. The international Earth Summit held in Rio de Janeiro during 1992 highlighted the fact that no progress

towards sustainable development will be achieved unless there is action at local level for global purposes. Local Agenda 21 emerged as a product of the summit. The slogan of 'think globally act locally' was accepted at this summit.

Since 1992 there have been numerous initiatives aimed at getting local authorities to become more environmentally conscious. South Africa was a signatory to the Rio Declaration and is therefore obligate to ensure that the spirit of Local Agenda 21 is pursued and executed.

As part of the reconstruction and development process in South Africa, the nation three largest cities (Johannesburg, Cape Town and Durban Metropolitan Area) all initiated local Agenda 21 programmes during 1994/1995 in compliance with the Local Agenda 21 mandate.

These early programmes catalysed a broad range of activity throughout the country resulting in other towns and cities such as Kimberly, Port Elizabeth, East London, Pretoria and Pietermaritzburg initiating their own Local Agenda 21 programmes.

Limpopo is amongst other Provinces that initiated provincial campaigns to encourage broad scale local authority involvement in Local Agenda 21 initiatives. In 1998 a National Local Agenda 21 Programme was launched by the Department of Environmental Affairs in order to support, co-ordinate and network activities throughout the country.

Interpretation of the protocol to South African municipalities is that they must;

- Manage and improve their environmental performance,
- Integrate sustainable development aims into the local authority's policies and activities, and .educated and raise awareness amongst its communities.
- Take reasonable actions within its means to protect the environment and it natural resources.

b) Bio-physical environment

i. Topography

Molemole consists of undulating topography, generally flattest in the north and west (Figure 1). Elevation ranges from less than 900 m in the north to over 1 250 m in the hills

of the south and south-east. Slopes are generally gentle, less than 5% in most cases, but steeper terrain occurs in the hilly areas, up to >25% in places. The topography of an area can dictate the ability to develop or not. Generally, flatter gentle sloping topographies allow for easier establishment of development.

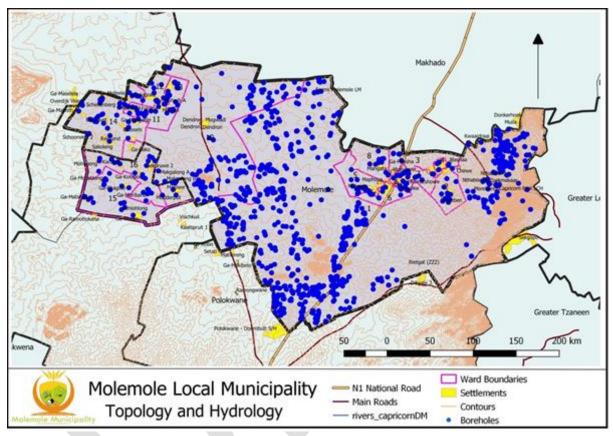


Figure 16: topology and hydrology

Source: DRDLR (Provincial Land Claims Commission)

ii. Land cover

There are various dominant vegetation types that characterise Molemole LM. As a well-known fact, Makhado Arid Sweet Bushveld is the predominant vegetation type which covers about 80% of the study area, whereas others like Lowveld Sour Bushveld, Mamabolo Mountain Sour Bushveld, Polokwane Plateau Grassveld, Sourish Bushveld

and Mixed Bushveld account for the remaining 20% of the total land area of Molemole Local Municipality.

Despite all these natural vegetation, the study area is prone to environmental deforestation by communities including along the Sand River basin. Due to rolling grassland together with scattered shrubs and isolated trees accompanied by limited rainfall, the entire Molemole LM is classified as a Savannah biome

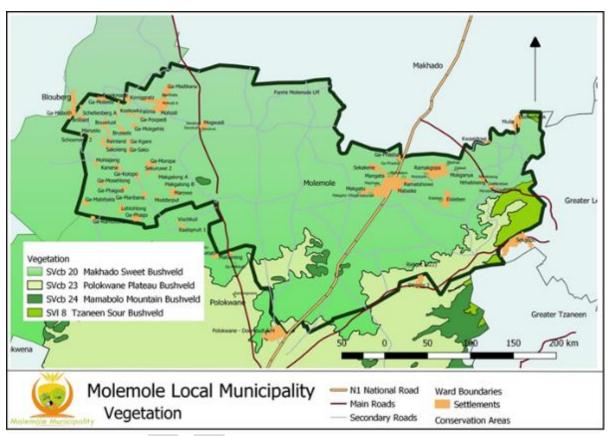


Figure 17: Vegetation

Source: Department of Rural Development and Land Reform

c) Climate

i. Rainfall

The climate of the area consists of a warm to hot, moist summer rainfall season, with cool, dry winters. The municipality has a low annual rainfall. Rainfall is very seasonal with clear wet and dry seasons. The wet season from October to March contributes the majority

(~86%) of the annual rainfall. The largest portion of the study area gets on average 300mm to 500mm mean annual rainfall, with the eastern part getting slightly more, than the rest of the study area, around 1000mm.

ii. Temperature

Temperatures also vary, but less than rainfall. Average daily minimum and maximum temperatures are 29.9°C and 17.9°C for January and 22.4°C and 4.9°C for July across most of the area (Koch, 2005), but will be somewhat cooler in the higher parts to the east, generally around 1-2°C. Frost generally occurs between mid-June and late July on between 5 and 10 days on average. The area is also characterized by a moisture deficit, with annual evaporation of between 2 000 and 2 200 mm, which compares poorly with the generally low prevailing rainfall.

iii. Evaporation

Evaporation is the process whereby liquid water is transformed into vapor. Approximately 91% of the mean annual precipitation is evaporated from free water resources and transpired from vegetation. This leaves very little available water to be used within the municipality. The evaporation pattern is similar to the rainfall pattern, with greater evaporation in the east compared to the west.

iv. Geology

From the below figure, it is evident that the bulk of the study area is predominantly underlain by gneiss followed by granite especially towards the north of the Municipality around Botlokwa and small concentrations of lava towards the south. The existing geological rock formations have certain varying characteristics and thus have different economic potential as outlined below:

- Gneiss has many uses as a building material for making products such as flooring, ornamental and gravestones;
- Granite is a pinkish or light greyish intrusive rock that can be used to make crush stone;
- Lava rocks are used for garden landscaping, grills and barbeque, filtration systems, alternative therapy and deodorizers.

According to Mineral and Mining Development Study of the Molemole Local Municipality (June, 2009), the rocks underlying the study area are associated with a variety of minerals. These minerals include gold, copper, graphite, nickel, iron ore, chromite, beryllium, corundum, asbestos and feldspars. Due to the small occurrences of these minerals large-scale mining is often uneconomical and instead these mineral deposits are often exploited by small mining companies.

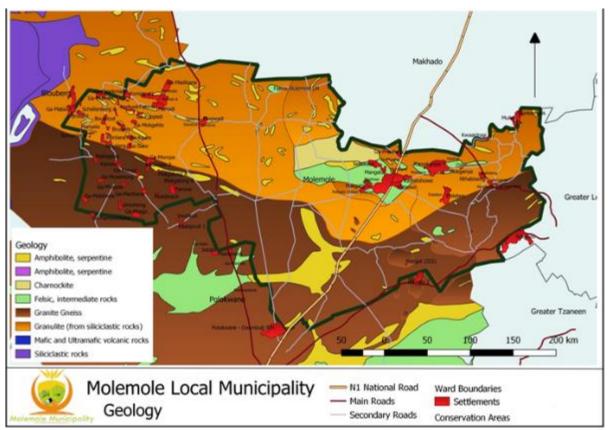


Figure 18 : Geology
Source: DRDLR (Provincial Land Claims Commission)

v. Soil types

There are a number of separate land types occurring within Molemole. The majority of the study area consists of soils of varying characteristics in terms of colour and depth, from rich red soils to weak red soils and red-yellow clayey soils along streams. Deep soils along the rivers are potentially suitable for agricultural development, especially crop farming.

vi. Vegetation

Due to rolling grassland together with scattered shrubs and isolated trees accompanied by limited rainfall, the entire Molemole LM is classified as a Savannah biome. There are various dominant vegetation types that characterise Molemole LM. As a well-known fact, Makhado Arid Sweet Bushveld is the predominant vegetation type which covers about 80% of the study area, whereas others like Lowveld Sour Bushveld, Mamabolo Mountain Sour Bushveld, Polokwane Plateau Grassveld, Sourish Bushveld and Mixed Bushveld account for the remaining 20% of the total land area of Molemole Local Municipality. The majority of the study area is covered with woodlands and shrubs often intercepted by cultivated commercial and some subsistence farming with some degraded sections especially towards the eastern sections of the Municipality.

d) Environmental Degradation

i. Soil erosion

This occurs where overgrazing and deforestation is prevalent. Large areas of Molemole local municipality is subject to erosion. Repeated crop failure and subsequent abandonment of less marginal lands also have important consequences for soil erosion and land degradation. It is, therefore, reasonable to expect that persistent and prolonged soil erosion processes are affecting the vegetation that can survive in an area and its rate of growth. Several natural processes, such as running water or blowing winds, also trigger and exacerbate erosion processes. Soil erosion also results in loss of soil productivity, increased suspended sediments in water bodies and sedimentation in reservoirs, which consequently affect freshwater ecosystems.

ii. Deforestation

The study area is prone to environmental deforestation, especially in close proximity to settlements where trees are being chopped down to make firewood and sell them as a means of making money for a living. As a result of high demand for commercial farming land, this lead to more vegetation clearance, in turn depletion of various plant species may occur.

iii. Alien species

Alien invasive species utilize large volume of water and cause pollution which result in loss of indigenous species within the municipality. They thus need to be removed and this removal needs to be phased and the correct measures utilized for this removal. Severe alien infestation has taken place in the stream channels bisecting Morebeng town e.g. Bluegum and Wattle. The control of invading alien plants along stream channels is imperative. Impacts associated with invasive alien plants typically include:

- Reduced surface water runoff and groundwater reserves,
- Increased biomass and fire intensity,
- Markedly reduced biodiversity, and
- A number of economic consequences

Water use increases where natural vegetation is replaced by dense stands of invasive alien trees. Fuel loads at invaded sites are increased, thus increasing fire intensities and causing soil damage, increased erosion and decreased germination from indigenous seed pools. An integrated approach involving the combined use of range of methods should be employed to control alien infestation. The various methods that are available are usually classified as follows:

- Mechanical methods (felling, removing of invading alien plants, often in conjunction with burning);
- Chemical methods (using environmentally safe herbicides)
- Biological control (using species-specific insects and diseases from the alien plant's country of origin);

Mechanical and chemical controls are short-term activities – rigorous and disciplined follow-up and rehabilitation are necessary in the medium term. Biological control provide effective control in the short and medium term in some cases, and it is often the only reality sustainable solution in the longer term.

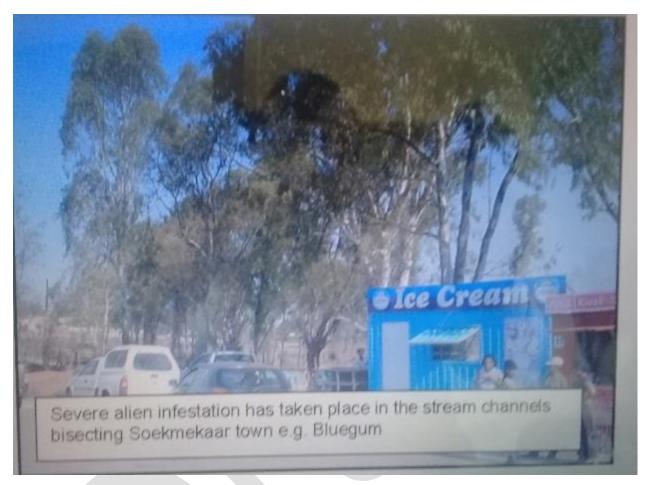


Figure 19: Bluegum trees in Soekmekaar town

e) Climate change and Air Quality

Climate change and air pollution are closely related; most of the activities that cause air pollution also emit GHGs. Air pollutants, such as ground-level ozone and PM, contribute directly to global warming. Higher concentrations of ozone in the troposphere, which are dependent on methane, CO, NOX and VOCs emissions, affect the climate. Other natural sources of ozone are lightning and transport from the stratosphere.

Particulate pollution affects climate directly and indirectly. A particle's ability to absorb or scatter light has direct effects. Particles such as black carbon absorb the sunlight, which heats the atmosphere, while sulphates and nitrates may have a cooling effect. Indirect effects on climate include changes in the reflectivity of clouds, or indirect influence in cloud lifetime and precipitation.

Similarly, climate change aggravates the effects of air pollution. For example, the pollution effects of ozone and PM are strongly influenced by shifts in the weather (such as heat waves and droughts) (EPA, 2011). Fortunately, most of the efforts to improve air quality also help to reduce GHG.

In March 2014, the DEA published a draft declaration in which GHG was declared a priority air pollutant. Once enacted, these regulations and declaration will together require emitters of GHGs to submit a pollution prevention plan for reducing GHG emissions to the DEA for consideration and approval.

f) Conservation

i. Wetlands

In terms of wetlands, Molemole Local Municipality consists of 594 National Freshwater Ecosystem Priority Areas (NFEPA). Wetlands were identified, which consist of 194 channelled valley-bottom wetlands, 45 un-channelled valley-bottom wetlands, 119 flat/depression wetlands and 236 hillslope seep wetlands. Importantly, of these wetlands, four wetlands are identified as FEPAs. These includes 2 depression wetlands, 1 channelled valley bottom wetland and 1 un-channelled valley bottom wetland.

Wetland FEPAs are wetlands that are to stay in good condition in order to conserve freshwater ecosystems and protect water resources for human use. These are classified according to number of criteria some of which including existing protected areas and focus areas for protected area expansion identified in the National Protected Expansion Strategy.

In terms of wetland health in the MLM, there is no overall present ecological status assessment on wetland health in the study area. However, conditions indicated describe the extent to which a wetland has been modified by human activity

The sandy nature of the soils and generally flat undulating terrain in the MLM make for a suitable template from which channelled valley bottom wetlands have been able to form, and can continue to develop into watercourses. Despite the broad nature of the valley

bottoms in the MLM, the wetlands visited seem to be constrained to the channel and extended for no more than 50-100m either side of the channel.

The wetlands were mainly vegetated with grasses and some tree species in the bushveld areas. In-stream vegetation such as P. australis were also evident. Alien invasive species were evident in most channelled valley bottom wetlands to some degree. As the investigation took place in the winter months, it is expected that other in-stream vegetation may well be present. Erosion was clearly evident to a greater or lesser extent in many areas. This is expected to have been exacerbated by cattle trampling. An example of a well-developed channelled valley bottom wetland is shown in Figure 7.



Figure 20: Example of a developed channeled valley bottom wetland

ii. Un-channelled Valley Bottom Wetlands

Where un-channelled valley bottom wetlands were observed, these wetlands were generally well vegetated with hydrophytic species in the eastern areas of the MLM. A relatively minimal amount of alien invasive vegetation was evident at the time. Overall, unchannelled valley bottom wetlands were less evident in the central and western areas of the MLM however. Erosion for some wetlands was evident and site specific near infrastructure such as road and bridge crossings which seem to have contributed to the onset due to disturbance and altering the natural hydrology. An example of this type of wetland is shown in Figure 21 below.



Figure 21: Example of a depression wetland taken in the dry season

iii. Flat/Depression Wetlands

There are a number of flat and depression wetlands that were identified in the field. The vegetation of the flat/depression wetlands were mainly characterised by grasses with few sedges in the bushveld areas. Many were observed to be generally in a good condition with little vegetation disturbance, however there was some degree of physical impact which varied from trampling impacts and fence lines through wetlands to more significant impacts such as the construction of berms and diversion canals to and from wetlands. An example of this wetland type is shown in Figure 22 below.



Figure 22: Example of a depression wetland taken in the dry season. MOLEMOLE

iv. Hillslope Seep Wetlands

Hillslope seep wetlands were difficult to identify in the areas chosen to investigate this wetland type. Many of the hillslope seep wetlands identified in the NFEPA database (2011) were incorrectly classified and seemed to belong to another wetland type. Additionally, access was limited for the remaining wetlands earmarked for observation, which prevented verification. However, it is not to suggest that there are no hillslope seep wetlands. The classification of this wetland type should be refined for this region.

g) Nature reserves

There are a good number of private nature reserves, conservancies (west of Morebeng and Munnik) and commercial game farms (in the Mogwasi, Legkraal and Kalkbank areas). Many of these farms have reintroduced threatened game species such as Sable and Roan Antelope, White Rhino and Tsessebe. At least 10 large game farms within the Municipality have breeding projects for Sable Antelope and disease-free Cape buffalo.

i. Machaka Game Reserve

Only one formally protected area exists within the Molemole Municipality, namely the Machaka Game Reserve. The 1100 hectares game reserve is situated near the town of Matoks 45km North of Polokwane and adjacent to the N1 highway.

Machaka Game Reserve and Lodge was officially opened in July 2006 by the people of the Botlokwa Tribe and their joint venture partners. The whole project was financed by the Department of Environmental Affairs and Tourism so as to create employment for the local tribe as well as sustainability for the future of the project and its people. The game reserve's name Machaka is derived from the owner of the property who is also the Chief of the local tribe, namely Kgosi KD Machaka.

The reserve contains several granite inselbergs which are expected to be in a fairly pristine state unlike the outcrops outside the reserve in the Matoks area. As far as the vegetation within the reserve is concerned – it can be described as the ecotones between the Makado Sweet Bushveld and the Mamabolo Mountain Bushveld vegetation types. Not much is

known about the reserve but gauging by the standard of the perimeter fence along the N1 road which is in a dilapidated state the reserve is not well maintained.

ii. Heritage sites

The Molemole Local Municipality was found to have a distinct lack of documented heritage sites. Field investigations showed that this situation was not the result of a physical lack of heritage sites or objects, but rather the lack of research and documentation regarding such sites. The areas investigated showed a rich history of pre-contact as well as post-contact sites. The most prominent visual sites are the built environment sites within the various villages where institutional buildings such as schools, churches and mission stations displayed a lush community history.

Several archaeological sites are located within the Molemole Local Municipality (MLM) due to its rich occupational past. Not many of these have however been documented and even less have been researched in detail.

Identified Heritage sites, dated 2006

Site Name	Туре	Village	Description
Manthata School	Built Environment	Sekakene	School built in 1939 by Chief Tladi
			Manthata
Bethesda School	Built Environment	n/a	This school produces prominent leaders.
Mohodi	Ceremonial Place	Mohodi	Ancestral worship place
Peter Hermanas	Built Environment	Mohodi	Early mission station
Mission Station			
Ramokgopa	Built Environment	Mokomene	A historic school.
Primary School			
Mokomene High	Built Environment	Mokomene	A historic school.
School			
Tropic of Capricorn	Landmark	Capricorn	Geographic landmark. No historic value.
De Grange	Natural formation	Ga-Phasha	Ceremonial landmark.
Molemole hill	Ceremonial Place &	Ga-Phasha	First Batlokwa settlement and grave of
	burial ground		Kgoshi Batlokwa Ba Machaka.
Moholoholo	Ceremonial site	Ga-Phasha	A cave used during military events.
Mphakane Hill	Historic site &	Mphakane	Hill used to protect women and children
	archaeological site		during war. Archaeological site is
			located at its foot.
Lesoso No 2	Ceremonial site	Mphakane	Ritual site.
Lutheran Church	Built Environment	Mangata	Historic building.

Table 17: Heritage sites

Red-flagging sensitive sites and areas in municipal cadastral information systems. The following action plans are recommended from a heritage perspective:

- Ongoing research and development studies (surveys, databases)
- Formal protection of heritage sites.
- The establishment and development of a local register of heritage resources
- Creation and maintenance of database of regional and local heritage specialists and information sources.
- Enforcement of site-specific Site (Conservation) Management Plans (CMPs) in accordance with Section 47 of the Act.
- General awareness programme concerning heritage management.
- Integration of heritage issues with Integrated Development Plans and Spatial Development Plans.
- Any other forms of compliance with the NHRA.

h) Biodiversity

i. Flora

Molemole local municipality is dominated by the mixed Bushveld vegetation type forming part of the Savanna biome (typically observed on shallow, relatively coarse-grained, sandy soil overlying granite, quartzite or shale). The vegetation found here varies from dense short bushveld to a more opened tree savanna. This vegetation type is found in areas where the rainfall varies between 350 and 650 mm/annum and the altitude comprises low relief at an altitude range of 700 to 1000 m.a.s.l.

The northern and western parts of the municipal area is dominated by mixed Bushveld (variation of open Sderocarya veld). The eastern part of the municipality comprises of Sourish mixed bushveld.

Dominant grasses species found in undisturbed and disturbed areas are listed in the table below.

Table 18: Dominant grass species

Undisturbed	Disturbed
Aristida congesta barbicollis	Cynodon dactylon
Aristida sciuris	Enneapogon centroides
Cymbopogon plurioriodes	Enneapogon scoparius
Digitaria eriantha	Melinis repens
Eragrostics rigdior	Pennisetum setaceum
Eragrostics superba	Stipagrostis uniplumis
Heteropogon contortus	
Panicum colorantum	
Themedia triandra	
Tricholaena moachne	
Triraphis audropogonoides	

Dominant tree species that are found in the area is listed in the table below

Table 19: Dominant tree species

Scientific name	English common name
Acacia caffra	Common hook-thorn
Acacia Karroo	Sweet thorn
Acacia nilotica	Scented thorn
Acacia tortilis	Umbrella thorn
Balanites maughamii	Green thorn
Bolusanthus speciosus	Tree wisteria
Boscia albitrunca	Shepherd's tree
Combretum apiculantum	Red bushwillow
Combretum hereroense	Russet bushwillow
Combretum molle	Velvet bushwillow
Combretum zeyheri	Large fruited bushwillow
Dichrostachys cinerea	Sickle bush
Kirkia wilmsii	Mountain seringa
Mundulea sericea	Cork bush

Scientific name	English common name
Ozoroa paniculosa	Common resin tree
Peltophorum africanum	Weeping wattle
Sclerocarya birrea	Marula
Strychnos madagascariensis	Black monkey orange
Vitex wilmsii	Hairy vitex
Ziziphus mucronata	Buffalo thorn

ii. Fauna

Most of large mammals found in Molemole are herbivores – either browsers or grazers. None of the animals are considered dangerous. No large carnivores are found in the area, it is however possible that they can move between the farms and perhaps enter the area. Species that could move through the project area include leopard and cheetah.

Many small mammals, such as Mongooses, Porcupine, Chackma Baboon, Vervet monkeys, etc may be found in the area. Small carnivores such as: African wild Cat, Black Backed Jackal, Caracal, and small-spotted Gennet. Brown Hyena and leopard also occur.

The extent of disturbance in the areas immediately surrounding rural villages, is not conducive to the survival of fauna, particularly mammalian fauna, due to the presence of human and domestic animals (e.g. dogs).

Table 20: Common mammal species that are known to exist in Molemole Local Municipality, including their preferred habitat

Common mammal species	Preferred habitat
Aepyceros melampus (Impala)	Savanna and woodland
Alcelaphus buselaphus (Red Hartebeest)	Open savanna and grassy plains
Kobus ellipsiprymnus (Waterbuck)	Open woodland and moist grassland
Oryx gazelle (Gemsbok)	Dry plains and open woodland
Phacochoerus aethiopicus (Warthog)	Wide habitat tolerance, but prefers
	grassland and woodland bush

Common mammal species	Preferred habitat
Raphicerus campestris (Steenbok)	Wide habitat tolerance, but prefers
	grassland
Sylvicapra grimmia (Common Duiker) Wide habitat tolerance	
Tragelaphus scriptus (Bushbuck)	Dense bush and riverine bush
Tragelaphus strepsiceros (Kudu)	Dense bush and open woodland

iii. Critically Endangered Species

Lotana Blue (Lepidochrysops Iotana)

This is a medium-sized butterfly in the family Lycaenidae (Figure 5). The species was only discovered in 1959 and until recently was only known from a single locality of the farm Rietvlei west of Polokwane City. In 2006, another small, isolated population of the species was discovered in the Wolkberg. Both known populations number only a few individuals. The species is best seen from early September to December. They live on relatively steep hillsides or flat to moderately undulating areas on high plateaus. The species is closely associated with clumps of Bechium grandiflorum, which is probably its larval food plant.

The Rietvlei population is found on a steep slope on private land and is relatively inaccessible. However, the area of occupancy is small (less than 1ha) and any stochastic event not compatible with this species survival, e.g. fire at the wrong time of the year, infrastructural development at the site or overgrazing, may have a significant negative impact upon the species. The only major threat to the species at present is a lack of knowledge regarding its biological and ecological requirements.



Figure 23: Dorsal and ventral views of male (left and right) and female (middle) of the Lotana Blue Lepidochrysops lotana (Pringle et al. 1994).

Short-eared Trident Bat (Cloeotis percivalli)

Although this species has never been reported within the Molemole Municipality, it is included in this assessment as there are suitable roosting and perhaps maternity caves for the species within the municipal district. The species is poorly known but available evidence indicates that the species roosts in deep, dark and moist caves or mine adits, usually on hillsides (Skinner and Smithers 1990; Seamark 2005 in Grosel & Engelbrecht, 2010). Future surveys should consider the presence of this species in the Municipality

i) Parks and cemetery

Molemole municipality currently has two parks in Morebeng and Mogwadi respectively. Both parks face a challenge of water shortage, however the park in Morebeng is fully operational as plans to plant drought tolerant plants/trees were introduced. The municipality is planning to implement the same measures at the park in Mogwadi. Cemeteries in both Mogwadi and Morebeng towns fall under the management of Molemole local municipality. The ones in rural areas fall under management and ownership of traditional leaders.

j) Waste Management

Waste management services and strategy of Molemole local Municipality takes reference from the National Environmental Management waste act, act 59 of 2008 as commenced in 2009 July the 1st. The act direct to the operational level on what need to be executed by the local Municipality hence Molemole Local Municipality attempt to align its activities to the ensure prevention of Pollution and avoid environmental degradation.

The types of waste generated are predominantly households, garden and build rubble waste. The waste is not always separated at source. Waste generated is stored by means of wheel bins and bulk bins provided by local municipality. Collection within Molemole local municipality is transported using compacter truck, skip truck and private collectors. Refuse removal takes place at Mogwadi and Morebeng towns on a consistent basis. Refuse

collection is done by municipal employees and EPWP beneficiaries twice a week for households and twice a week for businesses. Over the past few years, the Municipality has improved service delivery in terms of refuse collection which is done at least once a week in urban areas.

Molemole has three licensed waste disposal site at Mogwadi, Morebeng and Ramokgopa where waste from the two towns and surrounding villages is disposed. All three disposal sites have been registered on South African Waste Information System (SAWIS) and the municipality has started reporting on the system. Due to limited resources, all disposal sites have a lot of compliance issues that need to be addressed and CDM is to assist in addressing those issues.

In rural areas refuse collection is a priority as refuse is buried, dumped or burnt. As a result of limited resources, the municipality does not do door-to-door waste collection in rural areas, however skip/bulk bins are provided along the streets and other points of interest such as Shopping cetres to address illegal dumping. The municipality is considering rural waste collection services. The discussion between the communities and Municipality have commenced on what will be the best and sustainable mechanism of collecting waste from the rural areas. There is also a need for transfer stations in the rural areas. The tribal leadership has shown the commitment to avail land to manage waste as waste is becoming a common challenge to both Municipality and traditional leadership.

k) Environmental Disaster Management.

According to the Limpopo Disaster Management Framework of 2007, Disaster Management is an functional area of concurrent competence of National and Provincial Legislature, in terms of Part A of Schedule 4 of the Constitution of the Republic of South Africa (LPG, 2007). Sections 28 and 43 of the Disaster Management Act, Act No. 57 of 2002, prescribe that provinces and municipalities must establish and implement a disaster management framework, while sections 29 and 43 of the same Act also compel provinces and municipalities to establish disaster management centers.

Molemole local municipality is working with Capricorn District Municipality in addressing environmental disaster management, usually food parcels and temporary shelters are provided to the affected communities. Molemole local municipality in joint with Capricorn District Municipality have awareness campaign that addresses environmental disasters.

I) SWOT Analysis- Environment and waste

STRENGTHS

- There is an approved Environmental Management Plan (EMP).
- Approved Environmental Code of Conduct for Service Providers.

WEAKNESSES

- Outdated Environmental Management tools.
- Limited resources to extend provision of services.
- No municipal environmental by-laws.

OPPORTUNITIES

- Access to land for sustainable waste management facilities
- Job creations through projects like EPWP.
- Revenue Enhancement.

THREATS

- Illegal dumping.
- Invasive species
- Loss of fertile soil due to agriculture
- Environmental pollution

Table 21: SWOT Analysis

AGRICULTURE AND FORESTRY.

The Provincial Growth and Development Strategy (PGDS) identified Agriculture, Mining and Tourism sectors as the important base for economic growth in the Capricorn District Municipality. There are various dominant vegetation types that characterise Molemole Local Municipality. The creation of Agro processing for horticulture crops is viewed as one of the district economic opportunities to unearth and improve agricultural production and market access through Agri-Park/Hubs projects. Capricorn District and Molemole Local Municipality in particular is known to be a potato production area. The crop choice also supports the initiatives for Agri —Park construction. Below is a map depicting potato belt within the Molemole municipal area.

Water scarcity has a critical impact on production of crops such as potatoes within Molemole Local Municipality. Emanating from this mammoth challenge, agriculturalists

103

researched on more new methods and techniques to increase the yields and one of those techniques is Hydroponic cultivation commonly as Tunnel Farming. As a well –known fact, Makhado Arid Sweet Bushveld is the predominant vegetation type which covers about 80% of the study area, whereas others like Lowveld Sour Bushveld, Mamabolo Mountain Sour Bushveld, Polokwane Plateau Grassveld, Sourish Bushveld and Mixed Bushveld account for the remaining 20% of the total land area of Molemole Local Municipality.

Despite all these natural vegetation, the study area is prone to environmental deforestation by communities including along the Sand River basin. Due to rolling grassland together with scattered shrubs and isolated trees accompanied by limited rainfall, the entire Molemole Local Municipality is classified as a Savannah biome.

CHEMICAL SPILLS AND HAZARDOUS ACCIDENTS (INFORMAL SETTLEMENTS)

Unplanned settlements have a major negative effect to the environment in that through its practice the vegetation is destroyed when structures is established.

Air Quality: Air quality management plan is under review by Capricorn District Municipality.

a) The plan covers aspects of:

- Health impacts of key atmospheric pollutants
- Meteorological review
- Ambient air quality control and management
- Source identification and emission quantification
- Emission reduction strategies and implementation and
- Capacity Building and training

Some aspects of the plan will be implemented in the local municipalities including Molemole municipality. The implementation process will be headed by Capricorn District Municipality with the support of officials of Molemole Municipality in relevant and affected divisions.

From the above environmental assessment it is evident that Molemole Local Municipality is faced with a number of environmental challenges. Below is a map indicating the environmental sensitive areas.

Based on the above information, the following conclusions can be made:

- The largest rural land use comprises of thicket and bush land which comprise of 78% of the area. Large areas of the thicket and bush land (19%) is degraded owing to overgrazing as the majority of these areas is in close proximity to the settlement areas (western and central areas).
- The second largest agricultural activity vests with commercial dry land (10%) which is primarily located within the central area of the Molemole Local Municipality;
- The third largest activity is being occupied by commercial irrigation areas (6%) which are primarily located within the western portion of the study area in close proximity to Mogwadi;
- Forestation is the fourth largest activity, which is located towards the eastern section of the study area (4%) in the vicinity of Morebeng and
- The urban built-up area only comprise of 1% of the study area.

From the above analysis it is evident that the existing agricultural activities are diverse in nature and offer different agricultural options. Large tracks of agricultural land which vest with Traditional Authorities and is being utilized for commercial grazing and subsistence agriculture. A concerning factor is the large tracks of degraded bush land (energy and overgrazing) and the deforestation of the plantations.

b) **DEFORESTATION**

Deforestation is taking place throughout the area, especially in close proximity to settlements where trees are being chopped down to make firewood and sell them as a means of making a living.

The major factor in this regard is the overstocking by those practicing farming, especially on communal land in close proximity to settlements. As the land is communally used, no one takes responsibility on the piece of land they use for grazing.

3.3.2. KPA-2 BASIC SERVICES DELIVERY.

3.3.2.1. WATER AND SANITATION ANALYSIS

a) Norms and standards on water and sanitation provision.

Water and sanitation provisions are guided by the Water Services Act (Act no. 108 of 1997) and National Water Act (Act no. 36 of 1998). The acts provide for the rights to access to basic water supply and sanitation services, the setting of national standards and norms (relating to amount, quality, distance from point of use, etc.), protection of water resources, the accountability of the Water Services Providers, the monitoring of water supply and sanitation services, etc.

It must however be indicated that Molemole Municipality is not a water services authority and provider. This function (water and sanitation) is performed by Capricorn District Municipality.

b) WATER SOURCES

The Municipality's source of water is groundwater. This is characterized by unreliable boreholes with aging infrastructure and inadequate water supply. 27.2% of the municipal population where there are no water sources is supplied by water tankers, which are also relying on the boreholes from other villages.

c) CHALLENGES PERTAINING TO WATER AND SANITATION.

106

- Aging water and sanitation infrastructure.
- Unreliability and unavailability of water sources.
- Breakdowns on water pipes.
- Inadequate water reticulation infrastructure in rural areas.
- Lack of cost recovery on water and sanitation services.
- Lack of sustainable water sources for future supply.
- Unavailability of funds to reduce the current water and sanitation backlog.
- Insufficient funds for maintenance of current water infrastructure.

d) RECOMMENDATION TO RESOLVE WATER SERVICES CHALLENGES

- Constant formal communication and Feedback from CDM after a matter is formally reported.
- CDM to insure and replace damaged Transformers, Electrical Pumps that are vandalised and or stolen.
- CDM to have adequate spare parts and transformers, borehole components, etc.
- CDM to audit all boreholes and budget for re-drilling.
- CDM can outsource Water Tankers to Service Providers in order to reduce the Water Provision Backlog.

e) PROVISION OF FREE BASIC WATER AND FREE BASIC SANITATION.

The municipality is supplying FBW and FBS to qualified indigents as per the indigent register in across municipal area of durisdiction. An indigent process was conducted as stipulated on the municipal policy, and **requirements for qualifying were as follows:**

- Only written applications for Indigent Households Support will be considered in the prescribed format laid down by the Council from time to time.
- The person/applicant applying on behalf of the household must be eighteen (18) years of age or older.

- Child headed households as defined and supported by the Department of Social Welfare shall also be considered for indigent support regardless of the age of the breadwinner.
- The person/applicant applying on behalf of household must either be the owner
 of the property residing at the property or the tenant residing at the property.
- The person/applicant applying on behalf of the household must have an active municipal account.
- Only one application per household will be considered; a business, school, body associations; club or governing body shall not qualify for consideration.
- The Indigent Support will not apply to persons owning more than one property in the municipality.
- House hold income per month must be R 3 900.00, or less per month, subject to periodic adjustments by the council of Molemole Local Municipality.

There is about 5546 FBE, 5546 FBW indigents, 114 FBPlates and 900 FBAE. There are however other qualifying indigents but, due to none collection of free basic tokens they get removed from the qualifying list of indigents.

3.3.3. WASTE MANAGEMENT SERVICES.

a) Introduction

Refuse removal takes place at Mogwadi and Morebeng towns on a consistent basis. Refuse collection is done by municipal employees for both households and businesses. Molemole has two licensed landfill sites at Mogwadi and Morebeng where waste from the two towns and surrounding villages are disposed. There are initiatives in place to construct a new land fill site at Ramokgopa village where site has already been allocated to the municipality. Due to limited resources, both disposal sites have a lot of compliance issues that need to be addressed.

In rural areas refuse collection is a priority as refuse is buried, dumped or burnt. The latter is as a result of lack of initiatives to collect refuse in rural areas. The municipality is developing mechanisms and strategies to collect refuse. The municipality previously procured 25 bulk refuse containers. Capricorn District municipality has donated an

additional 30 bulk refuse containers to the municipality to be allocated and distributed to various villages. The municipality has only one skip loader truck, an additional skip loader truck has been procured for the 2022/23 financial year, There is also a need for transfer landfill sites in rural areas to address this escalating challenge.

Currently the municipality does not practice rural waste management but processes have commenced to try and implement recycling initiatives at schools in the villages. The EPWP programs on waste management are seen as some other mitigating mechanisms to address the issue of rural waste collection. Lack of funds pose challenges in implementing recycling, reuse and reduce practices but engagements for getting funding from relevant sector departments are in progress. The Integrated Waste Management Plan has been finalized and approved by council. Draft by-laws to complement the IWMP have been developed, adopted and approved by council and to be submitted for government gazetting.

On Waste Water Treatment Works, the municipality has no remarkable improvement instead raw effluent is discharged into the environment. The effluent analysis is not done as required. Mogwadi oxidation pond has no license and also there is no operating plan in place. Morebeng Sewerage Works has no operating License and operational plan. There is no effluent analysis done.

b) WASTE MANAGEMENT AS ALTERNATIVE SOURCE OF REVENUE

Waste removal service is rendered in Mogwadi & Morebeng however the revenue generation is extremely low. There is a high demand of refuse removal service although willingness to pay for such service is not there. The municipality should ensure that revenue generation is done accordingly by conducting intensive awareness campaigns to that effect. A revenue collection strategy in the rural areas should be considered in order to increase sources of revenue for the municipality.

c) CHALLENGES ON WASTE MANAGEMENT SERVICES.

Townships, rural areas and business areas are characterized by massive illegal dumps. There is an increasing illegal dumping in open spaces especially abandoned sites in both townships and rural areas.

3.3.4. ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT

a) AWARENESS CAMPAIGNS

- Status quo: Campaigns are done in conjunction with the district and the province but not effective. Target groups/areas are the community, Traditional authorities, councillors, ward committees and business facilities.
- Recommendations: Campaigns or workshops should be held every quarter. The
 municipality to have innovative ways to intensify environmental awareness through
 adequate budget allocation.



Figure 24: Arbor day

Environmental celebration: Arbor day

b) Eco- School programmes

 Recommendation: Identify 5 schools to participate. Register the schools and monitor the process, organise workshops. Budget is needed and CDM to be engaged for assistance. The municipality must coordinate celebration of World forest day, world environmental day, Arbor week and world habitat day.

c) Mobile ablution facility and honey suckers management.

 Recommendations: Develop a document which is going to regulate handling and disposal of sewage effluent e.g. Bylaws.

d) Waste Collection

Refuse removal is rendered in Mogwadi & Morebeng. The service has been extended to rural areas through the Expanded Public Works Programme (EPWP). Twenty five (25) Skip Loader bins have been distributed to villages to help waste collection. There is no cost recovery for waste collection in the rural households. The municipality has entered into a service level agreement with Botlokwa shopping complex for a fee. The main challenge is vehicle breakdowns which hinders the refuse removal services. This leads to dumping of waste in undesignated areas resulting in illegal waste dumps. The municipality has procured an additional skip loader truck in the 2022/23 financial year to minimize the effects of this problem.

e) Street Cleaning

Orange bins are provided in town for discard of litter. Most valuable materials are discarded into landfill meanwhile they can be separated at source and be recycled or reused. This can assist to reduce the waste volumes into the municipal waste stream. The proposed intervention to address the above problem is to:

- Invite interested recycling companies to forward proposals on recycling especially in towns since the municipality does not have buy-back centres
- The municipality should budget for multiple stream unit bins.

More allocation of funds for EPWP and the municipality to augment EPWP funding to create more job opportunities which will then lead to the increase of the funding from the department.

f) Illegal Waste Dumps

The municipality does not have any equipment for management of illegal waste dumps.

Illegal waste is a custom within the municipality and lack of adequate waste services in the rural areas. Open spaces attracts illegal dumping activities. A TLB for clearing illegal waste dumps will mitigate the challenge. Additional Skip bins should be procured to reduce the impact of illegal waste dumps. The municipality need to encourage communities to utilise some open spaces for recreational purposes e.g. Parks, convert the old Post Office in Mogwadi to a mini-park for the public. Awareness campaigns on environmental management must be intensified.

Areas like Botlokwa plaza has been allocated with a bulky refuse bins for separation of waste at source. The main challenge is that the majority of people with such bins are not separating the waste but use it as a general waste bin, and material of good value are disposed. The municipality has resuscitated the service level agreement with Botlokwa plaza. Agreements were made with Sasol garage Botlokwa and Eskom. The department is engaging with other business and government entities to pay for services rendered but unwillingness to pay remains a challenge.

There is a need to intensify awareness campaigns in relation to payment of services rendered. Separation at source should be introduced in all SDA's as this will assist in saving the waste disposal sites life span.

g) Garden Waste

The municipality is not rendering garden waste removal services except in municipal premises. In towns general domestic waste is mixed with garden waste and this damages both the bins and trucks, reducing their lifespan and that of landfill in the process. Garden waste removal is rendered by private companies in the two towns. The private companies are disposing the waste for free meanwhile maintenance is incurred by the municipality.

There is no revenue generation from the disposal site and maintenance is costly. As a mitigating factor the municipality need to invite interested recycling companies to forward

proposals on recycling especially for the two towns. The municipality should budget multiple stream unit bins for recycling purposes, street cleaners to separate materials accordingly after emptying of bins.

h) Control of Garden Waste

The municipality must identify areas of concern and invite the districts for assessment and intervention

i) Wetlands

The municipality and Limpopo department of Economic Development and Tourism identified a number of wetland areas in Molemole East. The wetland next to Capricorn Park and another one at Botlokwa (Sekonye) can be developed into community parks.

j) Cemetery services

There is inadequate ablution facilities in cemeteries. The municipality has experienced a growing influx of unknown and untraceable bodies (like paupers). This increase costs to the municipality as it takes responsibility for burial of these bodies. By-laws for the management of cemeteries have been developed, adopted and approved by council, subjected to public participation and to be submitted for government gazetting. There is a need to develop and gazette relevant bylaws. The municipality does not have adequate budget to maintain and manage cemeteries.

k) Disaster Management Services

The function resides within Capricorn district municipality. The responsibility of the municipality is to coordinate the programme within the municipality. The municipality should have its own budget and basic relief materials such as blankets, LED compact lantern including batteries, etc. The municipality form part of stakeholder meetings where risks are being identified and measures taken to minimize their impact. The municipality conduct Molemole disaster advisory meetings every quarter for the community and for the advisory forum members. This programmes are done in collaboration with the District as

it is their full function. The target group/ area are Traditional leaders, Political leaders, state owned enterprises and Government institutions.

I) EDUCATION AND AWARENESS CAMPAIGNS

Awareness campaigns are conducted in partnership with District municipality and sector departments. The challenge however is there no willingness to learn about environmental management and its effects as majority of the areas are complaining about water shortage. Their (communities) interest is only on resolving water crisis, while waste and environmental management is not on the radar. The intervention required is for the municipality to initiate innovative measures, organize clean-up campaigns and awareness campaigns on waste management.

m)LIBRARY SERVICES

Molemole municipality play a coordination role for library services. The function resides within the department of Sports, Arts and Culture. There are no prescribed books provided by the department. The current collection of books is irrelevant and outdated. There is a need for sufficient budget to be allocated to meet the information needs of users. Recently published books to be made available to the users.

Outreach programmes are very important and have to be done to market the library. Celebration of library themes e.g. library week, literacy week, heritage month, librarian day, etc. are not adequately and effectively rendered due to financial constraints. There is a need for increase in budget for marketing and publicity of the Library services. Current support staff are from the department of Sports Arts & Culture, institutional memory is not guaranteed. There is a need for budgeting for 3x assistant librarians for Ramokgopa, Fedile and Mogwadi and the Librarian post in Mogwadi has been upgraded to a Chief Librarian post.

n) HEALTH SERVICES

The municipality is responsible for coordination of health services with other sector departments. There is generally no proper adequate coordination of health and social

114

programmes. Inadequate clinics within the wards. No delegated personnel focusing on programmes of health. The relevant sector departments need to be visible during municipal strategic planning sessions and outreach programmes.

o) SPORTS, ARTS AND CULTURE

The municipality is responsible for the coordination of sports, arts and cultural activities. The function resides in the department of Sports, Arts and Culture. There is no dedicated official to coordinate sports, arts and cultural activities. The position for Sports Coordinator has been prioritized but is not funded in the current financial year. There is a general lack of maintenance of sporting facilities in the municipality. No sufficient funding allocated for procurement of sporting equipment. The municipality need to engage with the department for allocation of sufficient budget for the maintenance of facilities and procurement of equipment.

The Municipality participated in most of the provincial games – Golden games and Indigenous games in the financial year. The Municipality has functional sporting facilities, the Ramokgopa stadium. The project of Mohodi Sports complex has been completed.

The Sekwena Arts and Culture project was completed during the 2012/13 financial year. The project is not fully functional as members do not have capital to kick start the business operations.

The Sekwena Arts and Culture project was completed during the 2012/13 financial year. The project is not fully functional as members do not have capital to kick start the business operations. There is a borehole from this project which is equipped and functional. Beneficiaries are busy planting spinach, tomatoes and other related crops.

.

There are also some project related machinery needed and plans are in place to also have a sewing division within this project. There are no cinemas, museums or theatres within the Municipality. There is a heritage site, the Tropic of Capricorn along the N1 Louis Trichardt road. There is also Motumo Trading Post which is now at a dilapidated stage and need to be revitalized same as Tropic of Capricorn. Both projects need to be resuscitated so that they become fully functional and contribute to the local economic development of the municipality.

The Municipality has no access to formal sport and recreational facilities. A need for a diversity and varying hierarchy of sport and recreational facilities exists for the greater part of the Municipality. Sport facilities found within Molemole Local Municipality comprise of informal sport and recreational facilities such as primarily rudimentary soccer fields instead of a diversity of well-developed sport and recreational facilities providing different sporting codes. Effectively, there are no functional sport and recreational facilities in the Molemole Local Municipality areas.

CHALLENGES ASSOCIATED WITH SPORT, RECREATIONAL AND COMMUNITY FACILITIES.

- Need for diversity and a varying hierarchy of sport and recreational facilities throughout the LM;
- Vandalism on completed projects;
- Lack of facilitation for proper sport, recreation and community facilities in needy areas;
- Lack of proper sport and recreational facilities at school level;
- Lack of security on community based municipal properties;
- Dysfunctional completed municipal infrastructure has the potential to attract criminals for vandalism and theft of municipal equipment.

3.3.5. ENERGY AND ELECTRICITY ANALYSIS

a) NORMS AND STANDARDS ON ELECTRICITY.

Electricity provision is guided by Electricity Regulation Act with National Energy Regulator as the regulatory authority. The act deals with the compulsory norms and standards for bulk supply and reticulation e NERSA regulates the tariffs between consumers, municipalities and ESKOM. The municipality ahs an Energy Master Plan in place that elaborate on the areas were the municipality supply electricity.

The municipality is the electricity supplier/provider in Mogwadi and Morebeng while ESKOM is the supplier in all the villages.

b) SOURCE OF ELECTRICITY

The source of electricity is Eskom. The municipality gets electricity in bulk from Eskom and sell to the two towns within the municipality (i.e. Mogwadi and Morebeng) while Eskom is supplying the villages directly. There are initiatives in place to make sure that the municipality makes application for the extension of the trade license on electricity. This will help in enhancing the limping revenue collection of the municipality. ESKOM has adopted strategy to curb the electricity backlog whereby there are initiative in place to create space for the municipalities to access funding from DOE so that municipalities are able to electrify villages on their own. The municipality have an Electricity Master Plan in place. It is also worth noting that the backlog in electrification is mainly on village extensions, the municipality is working closely with ESKOM to ensure that the backlog is addressed.

The municipality intends to embark on a process of procuring solar electricity equipment such as solar street lights and high masts. The high masts are intended to be installed to cover all villages and town within the jurisdiction of Molemole Municipality.

c) PROVISION OF FREE BASIC ELECTRICITY.

The municipality is supplying Free Basic Electricity to qualifying indigents as per the indigent register in Morebeng & Mogwadi.

CHALLENGES PERTAINING TO PROVISION OF ELECTRICITY.

- Aging infrastructure and theft of electricity transformers
- Inadequate electricity source
- Unavailability of funds to electrify new developments
- Unavailability of human capital resource for electricity maintenance
- Low cost recovery on electricity bills due to illegal connections
- Lack of Medium Term Electricity Plans to electrify villages
- Unstructured stands in other villagesROADS AND STORM-WATER ANALYSIS.

a) NORMS AND STANDARDS ON ROADS AND STORM WATER.

Roads and Storm Water drainage provisions are guided by **SANRAL** and design **manuals** for roads and Storm Water drainage. They further provide for norms and standards of roads and Storm Water infrastructure in built-up areas. Design manuals guides in terms of design standards. The majority of the roads within the municipal area are classified under rural category as per the South African Roads Traffic Sign Manuals. The infrastructure master plan and unbundling of roads documents are developed to assist in roads and storm water planning.

The municipality is responsible for internal streets in towns and villages. District Roads (D- roads) and provincial roads are the responsibilities of Roads Agency Limpopo (RAL), while national roads are the responsibilities of South African National Roads Agency Ltd (SANRAL).

b) Key issues relating to Road and Storm water analysis

 Infrastructure Master Plan and Unbundling of Roads documents are developed to assist in Roads and Storm Water planning.

- Blading and Re-Graveling of Rural Internal Roads per ward.
- Patching of Potholes on Municipal Roads across all wards.
- Remarking of Road Marks on Municipal Roads across all wards
- Unblocking storm water drains within the Municipal Roads across all wards
- Bush Clearing within the Municipal Roads across all wards
- Critical RAL D Roads have been identified and submitted to RAL for prioritization.

c) PLANT AND EQUIPMENT FOR ROAD AND STORM WATER SERVICES

- Mogwadi = 2 x Graders and 1 x TLB and 2 x Tipper Trucks in partial working condition
- Morebeng = 2 x Graders and 1 x TLB and 2 x Tipper Trucks in partial working condition
- Core function is to blade/re-gravel internal streets within Wards with the assistance of the Ward Councillor and Ward Committee.
- For Funeral we prioritise blading/re-graveling on Thursdays and Fridays

CHALLENGES

- Lack of funds to reduce roads and storm water backlog.
- Inadequate equipment for road and storm water maintenance.
- Lack of personnel to monitor roads and storm water projects.
- Frequent Mechanical Breakdowns

• PROPOSED REMEDIAL INTERVENTIONS

Leasing of Plant from Service Provider for 12 months (Term Contract).

- Payment of Invoices from Dealership within 30 days.
- Procuring of New Plant with Service & Maintenance Plans.
- Training and Workshopping of Officials on how to operate Plant.
- Outsource repairs and maintenance to Accredited Repair and Maintenance Service Provider for 12 Months.
- Dispose of Plant after 5 years or 120000km

3.3.6. PUBLIC TRANSPORT ANALYSIS

Public transport forms a key part in the socio-economic development of our municipality. It also assists in providing communities with access to opportunities outside the local community. This is important to our Municipality as there are no opportunities for sustainable employment in most villages. The communities are mostly dependent on public transport to reach health care facilities, schools and other social facilities.

The Limpopo's road network within the District consist of National, Provincial and District roads. The national roads are managed by SANRAL, Provincial and District road network is managed by Road Agency Limpopo and the Provincial Department of Public Works, Roads and Infrastructure. The municipality has Law Enforcement Officers and through concerted law enforcement and educational campaigns, we strive for the reduction of fatal crashes on our municipal roads especially along the N1 from Polokwane to Musina. Operating from the limited budget it is difficult for the municipality to plan for a 24 hours law enforcement deployment on critical routes and hotspots on the road.

The Municipality does not offer public transport services to the community, however, there are two taxi associations that operates within our municipal jurisdiction, namely: Machaka Ramokgopa Makgato (MARAMA) and Bochum Taxi Associations. The municipality

constructed five taxi ranks - Mogwadi, Marama, Morebeng, Eisleben Cross and Mohodi - Maponto Taxi Rank to provide the community with efficient public transport waiting facilities. Various bus companies operate within the municipality. There are only four subsidized bus companies within the municipality namely; Great North transport, Kopano Bus services, Bahwaduba Bus services and Madodi Bus services. Molemole residents mostly rely on mini bus taxis and busses to commute within and outside the municipal boundaries. There are three existing and functional scholar patrol points established within the municipality.

The railway line that runs between Musina and Johannesburg passes in our municipality with Morebeng as one of the stations. There is no landing strip in the municipal area. Apart from the road network, there is a railway line servicing the Molemole LM.

This line links Polokwane to Makhado and other towns in the north and south via Molemole LM in a north-south direction. Currently this line only provides a freight service and long distance passenger service. There is a need to unearth economic activities emanating from this railway line. Being a municipality that its economy is mainly on agriculture, the railway could serve as a link to transport fruit and vegetables to the market.

There is a new initiative of having maxi taxis in Mogwadi and Mohodi area from Bochum Taxi Association and private individuals. The Bochum taxi association make use of private sedan and hatch back vehicles whearas Kuba Bros make use with 3 wheel tuk tuk to transport individials in the Mohodi village area. This innitative is aimed at ensuring that people mobility is easy and convenient to the citens.

The Molemole Transport Forum has been launched to address issues pertaining to transport and its logistics. The Capricorn District municipality is currently with the study on Integrated Transport Plan aimed at soliciting mechanisms to address the transport challenges within the district.

Priority area	Number of	Number of	Number of	Number of
	Taxi Ranks bus Rail		Railway	Landing Strip
		Companies	Stations	

Public				
Transport	5	5	1	0

Table 22: Priority area

The CDM Integrated Transport Plan (2007, ITP) prioritised the following projects for tarring over a short to medium term period:

- Surfacing of Road D2037 linking Mogwadi to Bandelierkop;
- Surfacing of Road D15 (P54/1) linking between CDM and Vhembe DM around Morebeng;
- Surfacing of Road D3459 which is gravel road between Ga-Kgare and Road D1200; and
- Surfacing of Road D879 which is road between Boschbokhoek and Provincial Road D1356.

a) POSSIBLE CAUSES OF ACCIDENTS.

- Drunken Pedestrians mostly;
- Fatigue;
- Un-safe Overtaking;
- Reckless driving;
- Over speeding;
- Use of cell phone while driving;
- Drunken driving and
- Road conditions (permanent pot holes)

CHALLENGES PERTAINING TO PUBLIC TRANSPORT.

- Lack of efficient public transport accessibility due to poor road infrastructure;
- High taxi fare tariffs in areas where road infrastructure is poor;
- Increased motor vehicle ownership and reluctance to use public transport;
- None compliance with transport permits to public transport owners, especially the bus and taxi industry;
- Lack of access to, and within villages;
- Lack of storm water provision on most of our municipal roads;

122

- Lack of fencing on some of key strategic Municipal, Provincial and National Roads;
- Stray animals cause accidents which at some stage claims many lifes and
- · Lack of clear road markings and signage.

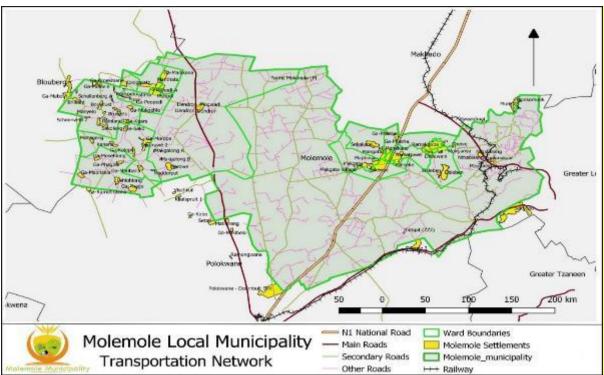


Figure 25: Transportation Network

Source: Department of Rural Development and Land Reform

3.3.7. SOCIAL ANALYSIS/SERVICES.

a) Housing

Molemole is not a housing implementation agency but depends on COGHSTA for provision of Low Cost houses. The municipality only provides land for construction of such units. In most cases land is donated by Traditional Authorities in consultation with municipality as more than 80% of our municipality is rural. The housing backlog is currently at 1 500 from the 800 that we had in the 2020/2021 financial year.

Council has approved the implementation of the Normalisation Process aimed at addressing disparities which resulted in the past due to improper allocation of RDP units in Molemole, particularly Mogwadi and Nthabiseng Townships. There is however similar challenge in some villages whereby you find an RDP house build in an incorrect stand number because of maladministration of contractors or project steering committees.

The process is a collaborative effort between the municipality and COGHSTA and it commenced at Mogwadi town in September 2012. After completion of the process at Mogwadi the same exercise will be extended to Nthabiseng and Capricorn Park and other villages within the municipality.

The municipality in partnership with COGHSTA, DRDLR, CDM and other Sector Departments are on the right track to unlock the housing development taking place in ward 11 Fatima, Mohodi Ha-Manthata. The development is at an advanced stage. Both the municipality and COGHSTA have endorsed the project. CDM and other Sector Departments have committed to the roll out of bulk infrastructure services such as water, sanitation, electricity and others to this project. Communities will be informed about the normalisation process of the project including amongst others the establishment of project steering committees and recruitment of labour.

b) EDUCATION

The high proportion of people without schooling is a very important issue to advice on as a high illiteracy will reflect negatively on the socio-economic performance and development of the municipality. The improvement of the resident's skills will act as a catalyst to the development of the Municipality. Molemole is serviced by 82 schools comprising 51 primary schools, 30 secondary schools and 1 combined school.

There is one FET College at Ramokgopa village. Molemole has the highest proportion of people without schooling (20.1%). Of the people that have had a formal education, 3% completed primary school, and only 18, 4% completed matric. All the schools have access

to water, sanitation and electricity. The Province is providing school transport for learners in two (2) schools within our Municipality. All schools are provided with school nutrition.

Molemole has two (2) functional community libraries at Mogwadi and Morebeng and six (6) mobile libraries at schools – four (4) in the East (Sefoloko High School, Kgwadu Primary School, Itshumeleng Primary School and Rakgasema Pre-School) and two (2) in the West (Seripa High School and Mangwato Primary School). The municipality also has two libraries in the villages, Ramatjowe and Matseke libraries but due to staff shortages and limited resources, the libraries are not functional.

Most of the schools are currently experiencing shortages of both classrooms and educators and hence an imbalance in the teacher/learner ratio. Most schools are at a dilapidating stage and need to be rebuild, e.g. Masenwe primary school at Mohodi Ha-Manthata.

CHALLENGES PERTAINING TO EDUCATION.

- High statistics of teenage pregnancy in schools;
- Dilapidated schools with no budget provision for refurbishment;
- Lack of sufficient classrooms to accommodate all learners;
- Lack of primary schools in the new extensions;
- · Lack of pre-schools in the new extensions;
- Lack of sanitation facilities at schools and
- Late arrival of learner materials such as books, desks

c) HEALTH AND SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT.

Molemole has one hospital in Botlokwa, eight (8) clinics and two mobile teams. Based on the geographical diversity of our municipality, it is necessary to build one additional Hospital in the Western part of the municipality and five additional clinics so as to comply with health accessibility requirements, which states that a clinic must be within a radius of 5 km from the community it serves.

Mohodi Clinic services almost all communities in the Molemole West and should be considered to be upgraded into a Health Centre. This could speed up service delivery and reduce the high influx of patients at Hellen Franz Hospital on a daily basis. The facility is already having nurse's houses which can accommodate up to twelve staff members. There is also a need to have a clinic in Moletjie and Bought Farms Cluster at a central place.

Beneficiaries for social grants are assisted at SASSA offices located in ward 4 in Molemole East. The communities of Molemole West do not have a SASSA serving point and get assistance from Blouberg Offices. There is an old clinic from Mohodi Ha Manthata which the community together with the Tribal Authority are in a process of turning into a Thusong Centre.

The services from the following departments are prioritised:

- SASSA
- Home Affairs
- SAPS

The Molemole Technical Aids Committee was officially launched by the Honourable Mayor, Cllr Masilo Edward Paya. The Molemole Local Aids Council is chaired by the Mayor and also convened once in every quarter.

Community facilities

Priority area	Number of hospitals and clinics	Backlog
Health Facilities	1 hospital, 8 clinics	1 Hospital, 5 clinics

Educational Institution by Present school attendance.

Settlement	Grade 0 - Grade 7 / Std 5/ ABET 3	Grade 8 / Std 6 / Form 1 - Grade 12 / Std 10 / Form 5	NTC I / N1/ NIC/ V Level 2 - N6 / NTC 6	Certificate with < Grade 12 / Std 10 - Diploma with Grade 12 / Std 10	Higher Diploma	Post Higher Diploma Masters; Doctoral Diploma	Bachelor's Degree and Post graduate Diploma	Honours Degree	Higher Degree Masters / PhD	Other	No Schooling
Ha-Madikana	39.4 %	41.5 %	0.6 %	0.8 %	0.5 %	0.1 %	0.6 %	0.1 %	0.0 %	0.0 %	16.5 %
Mohodi	39.5 %	43.9 %	0.7 %	1.5 %	0.8 %	0.1 %	0.7 %	0.3 %	0.1 %	0.1 %	12.3 %
Ga-Maponto	40.5 %	44.7 %	0.3 %	0.9 %	0.3 %	0.1 %	0.2 %	0.2 %	0.0 %	0.0 %	12.7 %
Molemole NU	26.3 %	54.3 %	0.7 %	1.3 %	1.0 %	0.2 %	0.9 %	0.3 %	0.3 %	0.2 %	14.3 %
Westphalia	34.1 %	49.7 %	1.0 %	0.6 %	1.3 %	0.3 %	1.6 %	0.3 %	0.3 %	0.0 %	10.4 %
Ga-Moleele	40.9 %	44.9 %	0.0 %	4.0 %	0.0 %	0.0 %	1.1 %	0.0 %	0.0 %	0.0 %	7.4 %
Moshasha	30.4 %	56.5 %	0.0 %	0.0 %	0.0 %	0.0 %	0.0 %	0.0 %	0.0 %	0.0 %	4.3 %
Schellenburg	53.4 %	36.9 %	0.0 %	0.0 %	0.0 %	0.0 %	0.0 %	0.0 %	0.0 %	0.0 %	9.7 %
Koekoek	45.5 %	43.1 %	1.6 %	0.8 %	0.8 %	0.0 %	0.0 %	0.8 %	0.0 %	0.0 %	8.9 %
Ga-Mokwele	54.9 %	31.4 %	0.0 %	2.0 %	0.0 %	0.0 %	0.0 %	0.0 %	0.0 %	0.0 %	11.8 %
Ga-Mabotha	25.8 %	51.6 %	3.2 %	9.7 %	0.0 %	0.0 %	0.0 %	0.0 %	0.0 %	0.0 %	6.5 %
Shashe	36.3 %	45.1 %	0.0 %	1.8 %	5.3 %	0.9 %	2.7 %	0.0 %	0.9 %	0.9 %	6.2 %
Ga-Poopedi	45.9 %	44.9 %	0.0 %	1.0 %	1.0 %	0.0 %	1.0 %	0.0 %	0.0 %	0.0 %	6.1 %
Tshitale	40.5 %	43.2 %	0.0 %	0.5 %	0.5 %	0.0 %	1.1 %	0.0 %	0.5 %	0.5 %	13.5 %
Manthata	38.3 %	45.9 %	0.0 %	2.3 %	2.3 %	0.0 %	0.0 %	0.0 %	0.0 %	0.8 %	10.5 %
Ga-Mokgehle	45.7 %	39.0 %	1.2 %	5.5 %	1.2 %	0.0 %	0.6 %	0.0 %	0.0 %	0.0 %	6.1 %
Mogwadi	29.5 %	43.0 %	1.5 %	9.9 %	4.8 %	0.5 %	4.0 %	1.7 %	0.1 %	0.5 %	4.3 %
Brussels	38.3 %	33.9 %	2.2 %	13.0 %	1.7 %	0.4 %	0.0 %	0.4 %	0.0 %	0.0 %	9.1 %
Schoonveld	41.1 %	46.4 %	0.0 %	0.0 %	0.0 %	0.0 %	3.0 %	0.6 %	0.0 %	0.0 %	8.9 %
Sakoleng	35.5 %	50.6 %	1.7 %	0.6 %	1.7 %	0.0 %	0.0 %	0.6 %	0.0 %	0.0 %	8.1 %
Ga-Kgara	37.3 %	57.6 %	0.8 %	0.8 %	0.8 %	0.0 %	0.8 %	0.0 %	0.0 %	0.0 %	1.7 %
Ga-Sako	50.3 %	40.1 %	0.0 %	0.7 %	0.0 %	0.0 %	0.0 %	0.0 %	0.0 %	0.0 %	8.8 %
Ga-Phasha	31.0 %	50.2 %	0.2 %	1.7 %	0.5 %	0.0 %	0.7 %	0.5 %	0.2 %	0.2 %	14.9 %
Sekakene	33.1 %	45.1 %	0.6 %	3.3 %	0.8 %	0.4 %	1.1 %	0.2 %	0.0 %	0.0 %	15.4 %
Mangate	35.9 %	44.9 %	0.7 %	2.3 %	1.8 %	0.0 %	0.7 %	0.7 %	0.0 %	0.0 %	13.0 %
Botlokwa (Mphakane)	32.9 %	46.9 %	0.6 %	2.7 %	1.0 %	0.2 %	1.0 %	0.3 %	0.1 %	0.1 %	14.3 %

Settlement	Grade 0 - Grade 7 / Std 5/ ABET 3	Grade 8 / Std 6 / Form 1 - Grade 12 / Std 10 / Form 5	NTC I / N1/ NIC/ V Level 2 - N6 / NTC 6	Certificate with < Grade 12 / Std 10 - Diploma with Grade 12 / Std 10	Higher Diploma	Post Higher Diploma Masters; Doctoral Diploma	Bachelor's Degree and Post graduate Diploma	Honours Degree	Higher Degree Masters / PhD	Other	No Schooling
Sefene	31.0 %	53.0 %	0.5 %	4.2 %	2.1 %	0.3 %	2.0 %	0.4 %	0.1 %	0.3 %	6.1 %
Ramatjowe	28.1 %	46.2 %	0.3 %	4.5 %	1.3 %	0.3 %	0.6 %	0.3 %	0.1 %	0.1 %	17.9 %
Matseke	31.6 %	46.3 %	0.8 %	1.9 %	0.6 %	0.1 %	0.7 %	0.4 %	0.1 %	0.1 %	17.5 %
Ramokgopa	32.7 %	44.6 %	0.7 %	2.3 %	1.4 %	0.3 %	0.8 %	0.4 %	0.2 %	0.5 %	16.3 %
Nthabiseng	38.5 %	48.4 %	0.4 %	2.2 %	1.0 %	0.0 %	0.5 %	0.3 %	0.0 %	0.3 %	8.1 %
Morbeng	36.9 %	45.7 %	0.3 %	2.4 %	1.5 %	0.1 %	1.0 %	0.4 %	0.0v	0.3 %	10.9 %
Makgalong	36.2 %	51.4 %	1.0 %	2.9 %	1.0 %	0.0 %	0.0 %	0.0 %	0.0 %	1.0 %	3.8 %
Ga-Makgato	33.9 %	45.5 %	0.3 %	2.0 %	0.4 %	0.1 %	0.4 %	0.0 %	0.0 %	0.4 %	17.0 %
Eisleben	36.8 %	44.8 %	0.5 %	2.4 %	0.8 %	0.2 %	0.8 %	0.2 %	0.1 %	0.0 %	13.4 %
Mohlajeng	49.5 %	39.9 %	0.7 %	0.0 %	0.3 %	0.3 %	0.3 %	0.0 %	0.0 %	0.0 %	9.0 %
Sekuruwe	44.8 %	49.3 %	0.0 %	1.5 %	0.0 %	0.0 %	0.0 %	0.0 %	0.0 %	0.0 %	6.0 %
Kanana	42.9 %	43.8 %	0.9 %	1.2 %	1.2 %	0.0 %	0.7 %	0.2 %	0.0 %	0.0 %	8.7 %
Ga-Kolopo	45.6 %	43.8 %	0.0 %	0.3 %	0.0 %	0.0 %	0.0 %	0.0 %	0.0 %	0.0 %	10.2 %
Ga-Phagodi	37.8 %	44.1 %	0.2 %	1.7 %	0.2 %	0.2 %	0.7 %	0.0 %	0.0 %	0.0 %	14.6 %
Morowe	46.6 %	42.5 %	0.4 %	0.6 %	0.6 %	0.0 %	0.3 %	0.0 %	0.0 %	0.0 %	8.5 %
Ga-Maribana	40.5 %	47.6 %	1.3 %	0.2 %	2.4 %	0.0 %	0.0 %	0.0 %	0.0 %	0.0 %	7.8 %
Modderput	35.3 %	54.9 %	0.0 %	0.0 %	0.0 %	0.0 %	2.0 %	0.0 %	0.0 %	0.0 %	5.9 %
Ga-Mabitsela	40.0 %	45.7 %	0.5 %	3.6 %	1.0 %	0.0 %	0.0 %	0.2 %	0.0 %	0.0 %	8.6 %
Ga- Masehlong	45.3 %	40.4 %	0.7 %	1.3 %	0.0 %	0.7 %	0.0 %	0.0 %	0.0 %	0.0 %	11.1 %

Table 23: Educational institution

Molemole LM Level of Education per Settlement, Stats SA, 2011

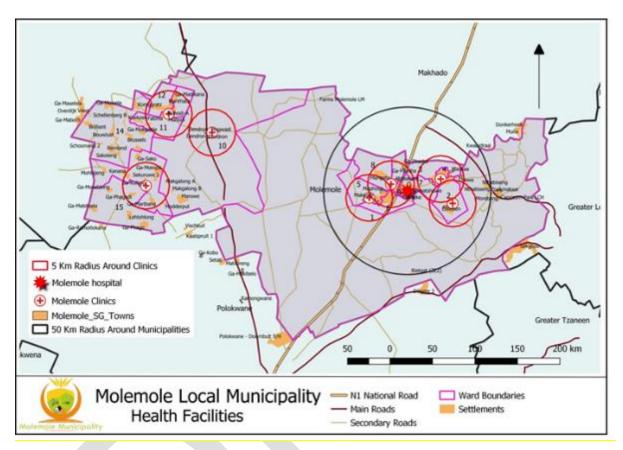


Figure 26:health facilities

Source: Department of Rural Development and Land Reform

Table 24: List of Health Facilities in Molemole LM.

SETTLEMENT NAME	HOSPITAL	CLINIC
Dendron		Dendron Clinic
Eisleben		Eisleben Clinic
Ramokgopa		Ramokgopa Clinic
Makgato		Makgato Clinic
Mangata		Matoks Clinic
Ramatjowe	Botlokwa Hospital	
Morebeng		Rosenkranz Clinic
Wurthsdorp		Mohodi Clinic

CHALLENGES PERTAINING TO HEALTH AND SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT.

- High prevalence of HIV/AIDS within the community result in child headed families and the elderly being foster parents to minor orphans.
- Substance abuse, particularly alcohol lead to broken and dysfunctional families and eventually also affect youth in their performance at schools resulting in increased illiteracy level;
- Increased level of juvenile delinquents;
- High level of poverty (indigents) lead to over dependency on social support grants;
- The overloaded indigent register in the municipality results in low revenue generation in the two towns.
- Teenage pregnancy lead to dropping out of school at a young age resulting in withdrawal of foster care grants for affected orphans.
- Lack of medicines at clinics and hospitals;
- · Lack of personnel at clinics and
- Lack of ambulances at hospitals and clinics

d) SAFETY AND SECURITY STATUS QUO ANALYSIS.

There are three (3) police stations in Molemole - Morebeng, Botlokwa and Mogwadi. In addition to these there are two (2) Satellite Police Stations at Eisleben and Dipateng but due

130

to personnel shortages these satellites are not fully operational. Infrastructural and corporate issues associated with police and emergency services within the Molemole Local Municipality is still faced with major challenges of human capital. There is a need for additional police personnel and emergency services in the Eastern and western extents of the Molemole Local Municipality. The Department of South African Police Services currently planning the construction of a Police Station at the corner of Masehlong and Phaudi village.

This will help to mitigate the safety and security challenges that the surrounding areas are confronted with as a result of lack for such services or having to travel long distances to access those services. Community Safety Forum (CSF) has been established in Molemole and is fully functional.

The municipality has erected high mast lights in areas identified as hot spots areas of crime. There is a magistrate's court at Morebeng and a periodic court at Mogwadi. There are developments taking place where a site has been established for the construction of Mogwadi Magistrate office. The project has since been abandoned and there should be follow-ups made with the relevant sector department regarding the said project. Poor road infrastructure in certain areas affect the turnaround and or response time of emergency services. There is a need for satellite police stations as well as resources such as police vehicles, efficient communication services, and adequate police personnel.

e) LAW ENFORCEMENT AND LICENSING.

I. LAW ENFORCEMENT AND LICENSING

The municipality has a fully functional law enforcement unit which ensures safety and compliance of motorists to traffic legislation within the jurisdiction of Molemole municipality. Law enforcement operations are conducted consistently and traffic officers' patrols and visibility have improved. There is a need for additional law enforcement officers.

The municipality has two (2) Driving License Testing Centre (DLTC's) and Registering Authority (RA) that are fully operational and guided by the National Road Traffic Act 93 of 1996. Feasibility stadies were compiled for the proposed Driver's License Testing Centre and Vehicle testig in Mogwadi, Morebeng and Moletjie areas.

The main key deliverables include:

- Registration and licensing of vehicles;
- Renewal of Driving Licenses and Professional Driving Permits;
- Application of both learners and driving licenses and
- Testing and issuing of learners and driving licenses.

ii. CHALLENGES PERTAINING TO SAFETY AND SECURITY.

- Need for street lighting in high crime areas;
- False alarms by school children on the emergency lines;
- Need for speed humps on local roads for reduction of pedestrian accidents;
- Illegal occupation of RDP houses by foreign nationals result in xenophobic attacks;
- Poor accessibility to existing police stations and emergency facilities;
- Need for additional DLTC;
- The need to improve public transport services to police stations;
- Bad quality (gravel) roads in most areas complicate police patrols and response rates and
- Lack of high mast lighting creates unsafe environments, leading to an increase in criminal activity.

iii. SAFETY AND SECURITY INFRASTRUCTURE ANALYSIS.

Priority Area	No. of Police	2021/22 Backlog	Availability of Safety
	Stations		Committees
Safety and security	3 Police Stations	2 Satellite Offices (Mohodi and	16 Functional CPFs
	2 Satellite Offices	Moletji- Bought farms cluster)	and 1 CSF
		1 Police Station at corner	
		Masehlong and Phaudi Village	
Justice Department	No. of Magistrate C	Courts	Progress on
			addressing Backlog
	1	1	Site handed over in
			Mogwadi for
			construction of a
			Magistrate Court and
			is awaiting
			construction.
Traffic and licensing	No. of Traffic Statio	ons	Progress on
			addressing the
			Backlog
	1 x DLTC	1 DLTC	Plans in place to
	Mogwadi		construct a DLTC
	1X Registration		
	Authority		
	Mogwadi		
	1 x DLTC		
	Morebeng		

Priority Area	No. of Police Stations	2021/22 Backlog	Availability of Safety Committees
	1X Registration		
	Authority		
	Morebeng		

Table 25: SAFETY AND SECURITY INFRASTRUCTURE ANALYSIS

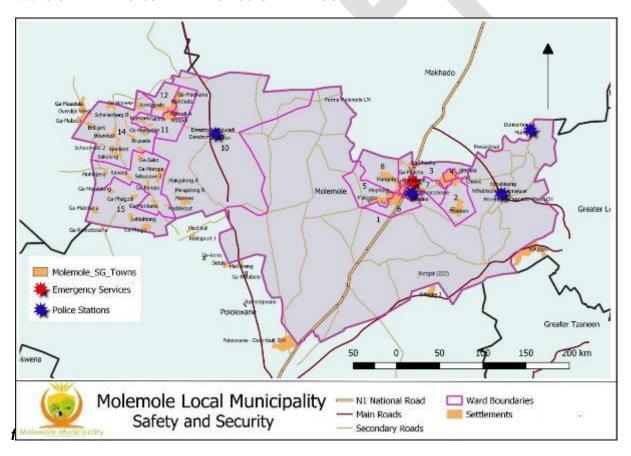


Figure 27:Safety and Security

Source: Department of Rural Development and Land Reform

f) FIRE AND RESCUE SERVICES, DISASTER AND RISK MANAGEMENT.

The municipality has a Disaster Management Plan in place to assist with the coordination of disaster and incidences. Disaster management is still the core competency of the district municipality but Molemole Local Municipality still has an obligation to assist communities in times of need. Vulnerable areas have been identified mostly in the West. Villages such as Mohodi, Maponto, Koekoek and Makgalong have encountered disasters a number of times over the years. The three dongas that run in the Centre of Mohodi and Fatima had incidents of disaster in the past and still poses very serious possible disaster incidents.

CHALLENGES PERTAINING TO DISASTER MANAGEMENT

- Lack of resources, both human and materials to attend to disaster incidents.
- The geographic spread of the municipality versus one disaster centre is also an issue that needs to be attended to.
- No fire belts in most of our grazing camps.
- Lack of industrial areas also poses another danger in instances whereby you find people having scrapyards in their residential areas.
- Illegal dumping and lack of land fill sides in rural areas.

g) POST OFFICE AND TELECOMMUNICATION ANALYSIS

There are six postal facilities within the municipality located in Mogwadi, Dwarsrivier, Eisleben, Manthata, Ramokgopa and Morebeng. Mail collection points are also used in remote areas as another form of providing postal service to communities. **Figure 6** depicts the spatial distribution of all existing postal facilities throughout the Molemole LM. Despite the uneven spatial distribution of fully-fledged postal facilities, it would be unrealistic and

uneconomical to establish fully-fledged postal facilities in every village. However, some form of service should be provided at strategic points, which are accessible to communities.

Information and communication technology (ICT) infrastructure comprising electronics; business process outsourcing; internet services and web development, telecommunications including cellular and fixed phones, and computer services, are the main way of communication and conveying information in a modern economy and across various economic sectors.

Comparing the usage of Information Communication Technology in Molemole Local Municipality to other municipalities, as can be observed from Table 6 below, it indicates that 87% of the population of Molemole Local Municipality have access to cell-phones, which is higher than all the municipalities across the district with the exception of Polokwane at 92%. There are however network problems in other areas of the municipality such as Kalk-Bank, Bylsteel, Legkraal and Brilliant. Though the municipality has the second highest proportion of people with access to fixed telephone lines in their households, it is still far below the availability rate of cell phones and it is expected that fixed lines are unlikely to see much growth in future.

This is simply because the transaction costs using cell phones is cheaper than the costs of a land line. For example it was initially assumed that cell-phones would be a supplement to those who already had fixed line telephones (given that the cost of cell phones call was so much higher than fixed line), but cell-phone use amongst the poor (who have limited access to fixed line) has rapidly grown and overtaken the use of fixed line despite its higher costs.

The reason for this paradox is that although the direct costs of a cell-phone call are higher, the indirect costs to the poor (finding and accessing a cheaper fixed line phone) are much higher. It may be accessibility of the cell-phone to the poor (and others) trumps its higher costs.



Statssa, Community Survey 2016.

	Cell Pho	Cell Phones Computer		Televisio	n	
Municipality	Yes	No	Yes	No	Yes	No
Blouberg LM	82%	18%	6%	94%	67%	33%
Molemole LM	87%	13%	10%	90%	78%	22%
Polokwane LM	92%	8%	21%	79%	70%	30%
Lepele-Nkumpi LM	86%	14%	11%	89%	74%	26%

Table 25: Household Access to Cell Phone, Computer and Telephone.

One of the most important measures of ICT infrastructure is the broadband which is mostly used for transmitting higher volumes of communication. Essentially, broadband refers to the telecommunication signal or device with a greater bandwidth (holds greater capacity of telecommunication traffic capacity) than standard or usual capacity. As can be observed from the map below, Limpopo has a pocket of broadband infrastructure lying mainly in major economic centers.

What is interesting from this map is that the main town of Molemole Local Municipality (Dendron/Mogwadi) has also reflected some pockets of this infrastructure. Given the improved access to cell phones it would be important for the municipality to also advocate for such infrastructure to be rolled out in their area of jurisdiction since it has some of the positive implication for business and also residence at large.

For example the businesses operating in the area would be able to use third generation (3G) network (which transmit high volume of data at faster rate) to communicate with the purpose of doing business with various potential customers and suppliers within and outside of the jurisdiction of Molemole Local Municipality. Moreover, recently there are initiatives to use Social Media Network such as what's-up and Mix it to teach leaners subjects such as mathematics. Therefore availing this infrastructure to larger proportion of the population will undoubtedly have positive impact to the residence of the area in improving the cost of doing business and also uplifting the standard of education.

CHALLENGES PERTAINING TO POST OFFICE AND TELECOMMUNICATION.

- Low network coverage
- Inconsistent rates of various communication networks
- Lack of infrastructure to access social media networks

138

- Delays from SA Post Office to adapt to new technological advancement
- Lack of service to Local Satellite postal services
- Lack of capacity from SA Post Office to roll the Social Grants as required

3.3.3. KAP-3 LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT ANALYSIS

OVERVIEW OF LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT

The constitution is the overarching legislation in South Africa and all other policies, legislation and strategies have to align to it. It mandates all levels and spheres of government, to promote social and economic development.

Section 152 of the Constitution relates to economic development by stating the following objectives of local government:

- To promote social and economic development.
- To promote democratic and accountable government for local communities;
- To ensure the provision of services to communities in a sustainable manner;
- To promote a safe and healthy environment; and
- To encourage the involvement of communities and community organisations in the matters of local government.

The purpose of local economic development (LED) is to build up the economic capacity of a local area to improve its economic future and the quality of life for all. It is a process by which public, business and nongovernmental sector partners work collectively to create better conditions for economic growth and employment generation. Key LED goals include:

- Ensuring that the local investment climate is functional for local businesses;
- Supporting small and medium sized enterprises;
- Encouraging the formation of new enterprises;

- Attracting external investment (nationally and internationally);
- Investing in physical (hard) infrastructure;
- Investing in soft infrastructure (educational and workforce development, institutional support systems and regulatory issues);
- Supporting the growth of particular clusters of businesses;
- Targeting particular parts of the city for regeneration or growth (areas based initiatives);
- Supporting informal and newly emerging businesses;

The LED strategy forms part of our responsibility as government to create suitable environment for members of the public with business ideas to invest in our areas and provide our local communities with employment opportunities. It is only through strong partnerships with the private sector and the public in general can win the fight against unemployment and poverty.

Our municipal area is predominantly rural and it is also dominated by agriculture, our strategy must reflect this if it is to successfully improve the lives of the local communities. The contribution of our municipality to this area is dependent on our ability to strengthen the performance of agriculture, and encourage productivity. Our performance in agriculture support will put us at the forefront of socio-economic development as we will be able to empower local communities and enable them to contribute towards job creation and poverty eradication.

The analysis of the socio-economic and physical situation of the municipality area indicate that:

 Molemole economy is dominated by government, finance, retail, accommodation, and general and personal services. These account for much of formal employment

- in the public service, banks, retail centres, services, consulting and household services. There are no large firms in manufacturing, agriculture, mining, construction or forestry.
- In the absence of productive economic sectors like minerals, agriculture and manufacturing, the economy is consumption driven as individuals and households spend more than 80% of income on consumer and durable goods like furniture, transport, electronics, food, apparel, services and public goods.
- This consumption economy is indicated by the growth of retail and informal business, which have been the only major economic developments in the past decade in the area. Consumption is driven by unsustainable levels of credit card debt, medium term loans and mortgage debt.

The analysis further reveals that the municipality needs to deal with the following structural challenges in order to grow its economy:

- Chronic poverty, structural unemployment and a relatively small market.
- Poor education and skills development outcomes which exacerbate poverty and unemployment.
- Lack of industrialization programmes.
- Spatial distances between the urban/rural divide and within urban areas, and binding constraints posed by poor physical planning and network infrastructure.
- Distance from main markets globally and limited market access.
- Poor implementation and coordination at provincial and municipal levels.

Molemole can tap into the implementation of the Agricultural Policy and Action Plan. The NDP sees the potential to create close to 1million new jobs by 2030, a significant contribution to the overall employment target.

To achieve this target the NDP identified the following key activities:

- Molemole can expand irrigated agriculture: Evidence shows that the 1.5 million hectares under irrigation(which produce virtually all South Africa's horticultural harvest and some field crops) can be expanded by at least 145 000 hectares through the better use of existing water resources and developing new water schemes.
- Molemole can make use of underutilised land in communal areas and land-reform projects for commercial production. Better land use in communal areas could improve the livelihoods of its people, and create jobs in communal areas.
- Growing the local economy and improving the quality of life of the community will be achieved through the following strategies:
- > To promote agriculture and agro-processing
- > To promote Tourism and Hospitality
- > To promote the Services, Retail and Light Manufacturing Sector
- > To undertake Business Retention, Attraction and Expansion
- Institutional Arrangements and Capacity Building of the LED Unit
- A number of projects have been identified in order to realise the LED vision of the municipality and improve the local economy. Care has been taken to ensure that only bankable and implementable projects which are in line with the municipality's vision and are realistic are included in the strategy.
- Pillars of the LED Framework:

The following six core pillars of the LED framework will guide local economic development of Molemole local municipal LED:

Strategy 1: Build a diverse & innovation driven local economy

Strategy 2: Develop learning and skilful economy

Strategy 3: Develop inclusive economies

Strategy 4: Enterprise development and support

Strategy 5: Strengthen Economic Governance and Infrastructure

Strategy 6: Strengthen Local Innovation Systems

SWOT Analysis

Analysis of the strengths, weaknesses, opportunities and threats (SWOT) for the following
economic sectors: Agriculture, Tourism and Manufacturing, Service and Retail. The
purpose of the SWOT analysis is to identify and evaluate the key factors that will guide
the community in developing a strategic plan for the economic development of Molemole
that is responsive to the environment within which it is to be executed.

SWOT Analysis of Molemole's Economic Sectors



AGRICULTURE and AGROPROCESSING SECTOR							
Strengths	Weaknesses						
 Well –Skilled extension officers 	Lack of resources (mechanisation / start-up capital)						
 Rural employment (seasonal and part/time 	Few black commercial farmers						
 Source of food security 	 Inadequate support from sector departments / Parastatals 						
Good soul and climatic conditions	 Relationship between farmers and farm workers is not good 						
Skilled farmers (agric. Graduates)	Limited water supply						
 Easy access to agricultural land (tribal authorities) 	Lack of skills						
	 Unable to meet market requirements (quantity/quality standards) 						
Opportunities	Threats						
Agri -park development							
 Organic farming and food production 							
Organic farming and rood production	Climate change/unpredictable weather patterns						
 Improved farming methods and established standards 	 Climate change/unpredictable weather patterns Natural disasters (draught) 						
 Improved farming methods and established standards 	Natural disasters (draught)						
 Improved farming methods and established standards Food processing potential 	Natural disasters (draught)Policy uncertainty						
 Improved farming methods and established standards Food processing potential Agricultural awareness in schools 	Natural disasters (draught)Policy uncertainty						

TOURISM SECTOR							
Strengths	Weaknesses						
Natural beauty of community;							
Linkages with neighbouring municipalities	Unreliability of potable water;						
Existence of an information center);	No inventory of tourism attractions;						
Hospitality establishments	No local tourism strategy						
Clean environment;	Lack of signage;						
 Friendly and helpful residents. 	Limited retail and other services						
 Location along tropic of Capricorn 	No calendar of local tourism events						
Location along N1							
Opportunities	Threats						
Potential for eco-tourism;							
"Farm tourism"							
Home stays							
 Under-utilised assets Machaka Game Reserve 	High unemployment rate;						
 Optimal usage of Tropic of Capricorn 	Increased human, vehicular traffic;						
 Increased recreational activities through use 	 Climate change and the unpredictable 						
of Mogwadi Park	weather patterns,						
8	weather patterns,						
 Development of physical attractions. 	weather patterns,						
_	weather patterns,						

SERVICES,	SERVICES, RETAIL AND MANUFACTURING SECTOR							
Strengths	Weaknesses							
 Strong SMMES support institutions Increased business activity in community; Access to financing and support through institutions like SEFA and SEDA Location of Motumo Trade Post along N1 	 SMMEs cannot secure startup capital Lack of capacity to develop viable business plans Struggle to secure funds to expand/develop business; Low or inadequate returns on investments; Lack the required human resources with appropriate skill-sets; Few established local businesses Underdeveloped service sector Business friendly guidelines on local level does not exist Spatial planning: no emphasis on rural development Communication between municipality, business and community Trading control by-laws not enforced 							
Opportunities	Threats							
 Survey needs of community and cater to them; Skills development to empower Availability of public land Training in business management and financial accounting Spinoffs from Makhado-Musina SEZ Mall development at Botlokwa and Dendron Community radio stations to assist with communication 	 High levels of unemployment and weak demand Economic depression Increasing inflation and related increase in prices of basic foods Limited development due to insufficient infrastructure 							



Flowing from the Status Quo Socio-Economic Analysis and Strengths, Weaknesses, Opportunities and Threats, the adopted high level Strategies are as follows:

- Build a diversified and innovation driven economy
- Agriculture and Agro-processing
- To promote Tourism and Hospitality
- To promote the Services, Retail and Light Manufacturing Sector
- Business Retention, Attraction and Expansion
- Institutional LED function

Molemole Projects implemented through Local Economic Development Section in 2021/22 financial year:

No	Project Name	Location	Activities
1.	Agricultural Skills Development and mentorship	Municipal - Wide	Conduct skills development programmes, monitoring and evaluation, mentoring of 40x emerging farmers for 2021/22 financial year, partnering with & Dept. Agriculture, outsourcing of specialised required services.
2.	Stakeholders engagement	Municipal - Wide	Hosting LED forum meetings, SMME's activities, support joint stakeholders activities
3.	Procurement, supply and delivery of assorted seeds	Municipal Wide	Procure, supply and deliver, assorted seeds to 1500 households for all sixteen (16) wards in both Molemole East & West
4.	Community Work Programme (CWP)	Municipal Wide	Champion the CWP programme, coordinate quarterly Local Reference Forums, assist in generating site operational plan, participate in the recruitment processes of participants through ward Cllrs.





No	Project/Programme Name	Partner
1.	MICT Seta sponsored learnership and short programme opportunity	Inzalo Enterprise Management Systems (Pty) Ltd
2.	National tourism information and monitoring system	National Department of Tourism
3.	SMME's exposure and exhibition programme	Limpopo Economic Development Agency and Capricorn District Municipality
4.	Township and Rural Enterprise Program (TREP)	Small Enterprise Development Agency (SEDA)

LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT

KEY PERFORMANCE AREA		LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT
PRIORITY AREA:	STRATEGIC OBJECTIVE FOR THE KPA	STRATEGIES PER PRIORITY AREA
LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT	Ensure continuous stakeholders engagements for creation of conducive environment for new innovation and initiatives as stipulated in the LED Strategy	To unlock economic potential by creating a conducive environment for investment to facilitate economic growth and sustainability. Ensure continuous stakeholders engagements for creation of conducive environment for new innovation and initiatives
		 To continuously provide support to the SMME's through formation of partnerships with key stakeholders.

LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT

KEY PERFORMANCE AREA		LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT
PRIORITY AREA:	STRATEGIC OBJECTIVE FOR THE KPA	STRATEGIES PER PRIORITY AREA
LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT	Ensure continuous stakeholders engagements for creation of conducive environment for new innovation and initiatives as stipulated in the LED Strategy	To unlock economic potential by creating a conducive environment for investment to facilitate economic growth and sustainability. Ensure continuous stakeholders engagements for creation of conducive environment for new innovation and initiatives.
		 To continuously provide support to the SMME's through formation of partnerships with key stakeholders.

3.3.4. KPA-4 MUNICIPAL FINANCIAL VIABILITY

3.3.4.1. ASSESSMENT OF THE FINANCIAL STATUS OF THE MUNICIPALITY

The financial position of the Municipality is sound and the going concern of the institution is under no threat. Nothing has yet pointed anything contrary to continued support by the government and no major borrowings are allowed and no commitments are made against own income or any other income. Capital projects are only committed to, when assurance is obtained from Treasury that such funds are guaranteed. Operational expenditure is similarly funded.

The Municipality is managing revenues earned and expenses incurred in line with requirements of Provincial and National Treasury. The Municipality account for its resource as prescribed and regulated and in line with the Generally Recognized Accounting Practice (GRAP). The greater purpose behind the financial reporting of the Municipality is to keep the municipality accountable to the public and assist it to make a fully informed disclosure of its viability and the management of resources under its control as prescribed. No unregulated risks and rewards are executable that will pose a threat that cannot be detected by the regulatory authorities that controls its activity.

3.3.4.2. BUDGET & TREASURY MANAGEMENT

In terms of chapter 9 section 80 (1) of MFMA, Every Municipality must establish Budget and Treasury Office. Budget and Treasury office is established in Molemole Municipality led by the Chief Financial Officer. Under Budget and Treasury office we have four divisions namely, Budget and Reporting, Expenditure, Income and Supply chain and Asset.

Budget and reporting section is mainly responsible for managing the budget of the Municipality and report to various stakeholders on financial matters of the Municipality.

From 2021, the municipalities started to be audited on the implementation of the Municipal Standard Chart of Accounts (MSCOA). Based on the pressure the division is operating under, it is unable to execute MSCOA as required.

Key risks: This may have negative implications on the audit outcomes should less attention be given to this project.

For AFS to be prepared in house and MSCOA to be implemented as required:

- The division should be split into two functions which are "BUDGET DIVISION &
 REPORTING DIVISION" get an expert to prepare AFS on a monthly, quarterly and annual
 basis together with an audit file.
- This will reduce consultancy fee, guarantee continuity in the municipality, reduce stress to the team during the annual submission of AFS to AG and reduce overtime costs.

The Municipality has implemented the basics and is reporting on MSCOA. However, this is a very big project that continuously requires attention. Budget division is still heavily involved in the process to ensure that correct votes are being used, hence they require more capacity and upskilling. Awareness campaigns are continuing to educate on MSCOA. We are not there yet but we are moving. Target is 2021 June to have all the requirements being met and ready for audit.

3.3.5. REVENUE AND GENERAL EXPENDITURE MANAGEMENT

The division has combined its leadership and managed by a deputy CFO, revenue accountant, creditors control officer, debtors' clerk, indigent clerk, four cashiers, Accountant: Expenditure and expenditure clerk. This was done due to work overload that arose in expenditure management and consistent delays in payments. The function was split into general expenditure and payroll expenditure.

The newly established post of deputy CFO has taken both responsibilities for Revenue and General Expenditure.

Challenges: With an introduction of credit control, it increases the scope of the revenue accountant as this reports directly and will affect the current supervisory role that the accountant plays over the cashiers on daily cash management and reconciliations.

Key Risks: Misappropriation of cash and lack of clear segregation of duties.

The municipality is constantly updating its indigent register for all qualifying household so they can access free basic services. Valuation roll has been received and implemented according to MPRA. Monthly statements are being issued to rate payers and the amount received is being deposited into the municipal primary bank account. The municipality is currently maintaining a management accounting and information system which recognized revenue when is earned.

The municipality is charging arrears, except where the council has granted exemption in accordance with budget related policies. Long outstanding debts are being followed up on monthly basis. Reminders are being sent to all the debtors who currently owing the municipality for more than 90 days.

Collection rate:

Financial Years	Percentages
2020/2021	148%
2019/20	150%
2018/19	56%
2017/18	27%

Debt Growth rate

Description	2021	2020	Percentage
Receivables from exchange	2 541 347	2 697 015	6 %
traansactions			
Receivables from non-exchange	58 824 345	73 175 444	24%
transactions			

3.3.6.PROGRESS on MUNICIPAL DEBTS (GOVERNMENT AND RESIDENTAL DEBTS)

All government properties have been verified from the department of public works and rural development's Fixed Assets Registers, municipal valuation roll and deeds office. All relevant account names in our financial system were linked to specific departments. This has resulted in the improvement in collection rate. In cases where properties are not registered at the Deeds office, the dispute will continue and engagement has been done with all the relevant departments.

All the credit control and debt collection procedures has been considered by the municipality but the implementation is being disrupted by the shortage of water. Engagements has been made with land owner's representatives for the settlement of the monies owed by land owners. The municipality is currently in a process of analysing all the billed municipal arrears for the consideration of performance by the municipal council.

CHALLENGES PERTAINING TO REVENUE MANAGEMENT ARE AS FOLLOWS:

- Community disruption in the implementation of credit control
- Increased rate in electricity distribution losses from 25% to 27%, due to :
 - o illegal connections
 - Inability to pay tamper fines
- Community not accepting the smart meters installation

 Slow development in the area reduces the rates charged on properties as their values are not growing as expected.

3.3.7. PROGRESS ON ALTERNATIVE REVENUE SOURCES

- The municipality anticipated on selling municipal properties in the current financial year in which the process was not finalised on time due to regulated required process which has to be followed by the municipality.
- Traffic and licensing challenges has reduce as the functionality of the system has also improve which lead to the increase in revenue component.
- The municipality is currently analysing possible additional resources which can assist the municipality to improve the percentage of own revenue to improve service delivery.

a) Investments

Description	2021	2020	Percentage
Interest received - External investment	25 543 773	1 729 419	33%

 The Money is invested with Nedbank on a call account which is a flexible account, we transfer as the need arises. No fixed term.

b) Cash Flow

- The municipality closed off 2020/2021 with a cash balances of R 90,0 million
- Equitable share for 2020/21 is equals to R 179 962 000

- No overdraft facility for the municipality
- Current Ratio
- The legislated norm ranges 1.5 to 2:1
- The Current ratio: 2019/20 (3.1:1) 2018/19 (3.1:1)
- Interpretation of Results
- The ratio 3:1 is above the norm which means that the municipality will be able to pay its short term obligations with the available current assets. When comparing the current year ratio to the prior year it is stable, thus no indication of uncertainties on the liquidity of the municipality.
- Going Concern
- The municipality has a positive net assets position and is operating in a positive cash flow for the past financial year and we believe that the trend will continue. All creditors were paid as per the goods and services offered. There are no significant long term borrowings

i. Sustainability

- Even though the Municipality is a going concern for the next 12 months, it does not guarantee the sustainability as it is heavily dependent on grants. Should the equitable share changes negatively, the municipality will also be affected negatively.
- Full implementation on cost containment will assist to reduce costs and only spend on basic needs that we cannot do without and maybe we will have enough savings to invest as reserves.
- Enforcement of revenue enhancement strategy is imperative
- Job evaluation results will assist to reduce the salary bill to be within the norm

ii. PROGRESS: REVENUE ENHANCEMENT STRATEGY

Credit control implemented and Disconnection of services commenced in Quarter 3 of 2021/2022.

- Service provider appointed to engage the departments to settle their long standing debts. This is bearing positive results and we shall continue to pursue it.
- A dedicated credit controller was appointed to assist with enforcement of this strategy.
- A service provider was also appointed to conduct property audit in order to provide specific property description that will assist the municipality to be able to bill.
- Electricity revenue protection has been conducted by Technical services to reduce the loss on electricity sales by
 - conducting meter audits
 - Verification of meter and stand data
 - Resealing of meters and replacement of faulty meters and issuing of tamper fines.
 - Issuing of tamper fines

3.3.8. SUPPLY CHAIN AND ASSET MANAGEMENT

The division is operating with a manager, assistant procurement officer and assistant bid admin officer and asset management is also part with asset and stores accountant and asset and stores Officer. The Municipality's operating activities have increased, Technical services is currently performing very well by completing projects and bringing more. This means the Asset register is growing with the complex assets for service delivery. Community Services is planning to have compliant landfill sites and DLTC, All these assets are attracting complex Accounting reporting in terms of GRAP and daily management. The current set up of the division does not cater for those needs, instead it creates an environment where an existing manager is unable to execute her duties well with so much pressure, which in turn may result in a negative audit opinion. Failure to comply or apply the required standards of reporting may affect the audit opinion negatively. Misappropriation of assets may also result from this setup.

To ensure continuous compliance and costs reduction, Management is currently considering:

- Appointing panel of service providers where most of the deviations to SCM arises and review this annually or bi-annually e.g. Deviations on servicing of cars
- Appointing panel of service providers on the services that we always need to ensure that
 we get these quicker than always starting the process from scratch. E.g. cleaning material,
 Cartridges, Stationery, Catering, Transport, etc.
- Assessing benefits of buying vs leasing the assets to deliver services quicker than to wait for 3 years to buy a specific asset to deliver services that is needed now due to budget constraints.

The management of assets are safeguarded and maintained in accordance with section 63(1) (a) of the Municipal Finance Management Act no 56 of 2003. The municipality's asset register is kept and updated in accordance with all applicable accounting standards such as GRAP 17 and etc. It also caters the recording of assets acquisitions, time for maintenance, restore the impaired and replacement of assets where there is no probability of future economic benefit or service potential attached to that particular asset.

3.3.9. LIABILITY MANAGEMENT.

The municipality does not have long-term loans which can be recognized as long-term liability. All expenditures occurred are being settled within thirty days.

3.3.10. INDICATIONS OF NATIONAL AND PROVINCIAL ALLOCATIONS.

The National and Provincial allocations are as reflected in the table below:

GRANT NAME	Budget Year	Budget Year +1	Budget Year +2	
	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	
Equitable shares	168 761 000	177 379 000	186 814 000	
Financial	2 300 000	2 300 000	2 300 000	
Management				
Grant				
Municipal	39 792 000	41 458 000	43 232 000	
Infrastructure				
Grant				
Intergrated	_	10, 000, 000	10, 000, 000	
National Electricity				
Programme				
Expanded Public	_	_	_	
Works				
Programme				
TOTAL	<u>210853000</u>	<u>193824000</u>	<u>242346000</u>	

Table 26: INDICATIONS OF NATIONAL AND PROVINCIAL ALLOCATIONS

The municipality has the following budget related policies in place that are reviewed annually and approved together with the annual budget:

- Asset Management Policy
- Cash Management Policy
- Credit Control and debt collection policy
- Supply Chain Management policy
- Property rates policy
- Budget policy
- Virement policy
- Petty cash policy
- Tariff policy
- Debt write off policy
- Indigent policy
- Banking and investment policy
- Cash flow Management policy

All these policies are approved by council annually.

There are however challenges pertaining to the implementation of these policies such as:

- Residents raise disputes on the payment of long outstanding debts.
- Disputes over property rates.
- Powers and functions of the district and local municipality regarding the writing off of bad debt.



5.4.1.1. RECONCILIATION OF IDP STRATEGIC OBJECTIVE AND BUDGET (REVENUE)

Strategic Objective	Goal	Goal Code	Def	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21	Cur	rent Year 202	21/22	2022/23 Medium T Revenue & Expend Framework		xpenditure	
R thousand			Ref	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2022/23	Budget Year +1 2023/24	Budget Year +2 2024/25	
TO PROVIDE SOUND FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT				27,503	27,610	38,992	41,598	34,031	34,031	37,390	37,178	38,691	
TO PROVIDE AN ACCOUNATABLE AND TRANSPARENT MUNICIPALITY				76,564	80,130	90,718	98,795	87,814	87,814	93,792	96,024	100,257	
TO PROVIDE SUSTAINABLE BASIC SERVICES AND INFRASTRUCTURE DEVELOPMENT				85,755	78,729	87,222	101,295	98,910	98,910	106,602	110,279	115,197	
TO ENHANCE CONDITIONS FOR ECONOMIC GROWTH AND JOB CREATION				4,373	3,939	4,141	6,241	5,984	5,984	6,922	7,204	7,505	
Allocations to other prior	rities												
Total Expenditure			1	194,195	190,407	221,074	247,929	226,740	226,740	244,706	250,685	261,649	
References													
Total expenditure must i expenditure)	reconcile to Ta	able A4 Bud	lgeted .	Financial Perf	ormance (reve	enue and							
Balance of allocations not IDP strategic objective	ot directly link	ed to an											
check op expenditure balance				4,497	2,814	3,110	_	22	22	_	0		

5.4.1.2. RECONCILIATION OF IDP STRATEGIC OBJECTIVE AND BUDGET (OPERATING EXPENDITURE)

Strategic Objective	Goal	Goal Code		2018/19	2019/20	2020/21	С	urrent Year 2021	/22		Medium Term F enditure Frame	
R thousand			Ref	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2022/23	Budget Year +1 2023/24	Budget Year +2 2024/25
TO PROVIDE SOUND FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT				347	59	-	300	300	300	500	-	
TO PROVIDE AN ACCOUNATABLE AND TRANSPARENT MUNICIPALITY				3,128	1,456	4,798	4,386	4,331	4,331	4,770	2,500	200
TO PROVIDE SUSTAINABLE BASIC SERVICES AND INFRASTRUCTURE DEVELOPMENT				42,208	36,770	45,259	60,708	60,057	60,057	52,752	59,065	66,960
Allocations to other priorities			3									
Total Capital Expenditure			1	45,682	38,285	50,057	65,394	64,689	64,689	58,022	61,565	67,160
References												
1. Total capital expenditure must	reconcile to Bud	geted Capital	Expenditu	ıre								
2. Goal code must be used on Ta 3. Balance of allocations not directly objective		DP strategic										
check capital balance					_	_	_	_	_	_	_	

5.4.1.3. EXPENDITURE ON TRANSFERS AND GRANT PROGRAMME

LIM353 Molemole - Supporting Table S	SA 10 ITAIIS	orers and gra	in receipts							
Description	Ref	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21	Cu	rrent Year 2021/	22		Medium Term Ro enditure Frame	
R thousand		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2022/23	Budget Year +1 2023/24	Budget Year +2 2024/25
RECEIPTS:	1, 2									
Operating Transfers and Grants										
National Government:		5,183	4,519	4,125	4,150	4,150	4,150	4,290	4,373	4,462
Local Government Equitable Share										
INPUT HEADER DESC: RECEIPTS		1,055	358	_	-	-	-	_	_	_
LGFMG: RECEIPTS		2,403	2,403	2,400	2,300	2,300	2,300	2,300	2,300	2,300
MDG: RECEIPTS		ı	-	-	-	-	_	-	-	_
MDTG: RECEIPTS		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
MIG: RECEIPTS		1,725	1,758	1,725	1,850	1,850	1,850	1,990	2,073	2,162
Provincial Government:		- 1	_	_	-	-	_	_	_	-
District Municipality:		_	_	-	_	_	_	_	_	-
Other grant providers:		_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_

Total Operating Transfers and Grants	5	5,183	4,519	4,125	4,150	4,150	4,150	4,290	4,373	4,462
Capital Transfers and Grants										
National Government:		44,768	33,393	44,478	45,150	45,150	45,150	37,802	49,385	51,070
EE&DEMAND SIDE GRANT: RECEIPTS		_	-	2,700	-	_	_	-	_	_
INEP: RECEIPTS		-	-	9,000	10,000	10,000	10,000	-	10,000	10,000
MIG: RECEIPTS		44,768	33,393	32,779	35,150	35,150	35,150	37,802	39,385	41,070
Provincial Government:		_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_
District Municipality:		_	_	-	_	_	_	_	_	_
Other grant providers:		_	<u> </u>	_	,	_	_	_	-	_
Total Capital Transfers and Grants	5	44,768	33,393	44,478	45,150	45,150	45,150	37,802	49,385	51,070
TOTAL RECEIPTS OF TRANSFERS & GRANTS		49,951	37,912	48,604	49,300	49,300	49,300	42,092	53,758	55,532
References										
1. Each transfer/grant is listed by name as gazetted toge	ther witl	n the name of the	e transferring de	partment or mun	icipality, donor or	other organisation	n			
2. Amounts actually RECEIVED; not revenue reco	gnised	(objective is	to confirm gra	ants transferre	ed)					
3. Replacement of RSC levies										
4. Housing subsidies for housing where ownership transf	erred to	organisations o	r persons outside	e the control of the	ne municipality					
5. Total transfers and grants must reconcile to Budgeted	Cash F	lows								
6. Motor vehicle licensing refunds to be included under 'a	gency'	services (Not Gr	ant Receipts)							

5.4.1.4. BUDGETED FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE (REVENUE AND EXPENDITURE Y FUNCTIONAL CLASSIFICATION)

Vote Description	Ref	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21		Current Ye	ar 2021/22			Medium Term Re enditure Framew	
R thousand	1	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2022/23	Budget Year +1 2023/24	Budget Year +2 2024/25
Capital expenditure - Vote											
Multi-year expenditure to be appropriated	2										
Vote 01 - Corporate Services		2,103	1,345	4,661	4,286	4,241	4,241	1,803	4,770	2,500	200
Vote 02 - Municipal Manager		1,025	111	137	100	90	90	66	ı	_	-
Vote 03 - Mayors Office		ı	ı	_	ĺ	1	-	ı	ı		-
Vote 04 - Budget And Treasury		347	59	_	300	300	300	_	500	_	-
Vote 05 - Community Services		6,628	714	1,156	1,010	1,010	1,010	763	2,300	100	100
Vote 06 - Technical Services		35,579	36,056	44,102	59,698	59,047	59,047	30,827	50,452	58,965	66,860
Vote 07 -		-	-	_ \	-	_	-	_	-	_	-
Vote 08 -		ı	_	_	_	_	-	_	_	_	_
Vote 09 -		Á	-	_	_	_	-	_	-	_	_
Vote 10 -		-	_		_	_	-	_	-	_	_
Vote 11 -		-	_	_	_	_	-	_	_	_	_
Vote 12 -		_	_	_	_	_	-	_	_	_	_
Vote 13 -		_	_		_	_	-	_	_	_	
Vote 14 -		_	-		_	_	_	_	_	_	-
Vote 15 - Other		-	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	-	_
Capital multi-year expenditure sub-total	7	45,682	38,285	50,057	65,394	64,689	64,689	33,459	58,022	61,565	67,160
Single-year expenditure to be appropriated	2										
Vote 01 - Corporate Services		-	-	-	ı	-	ı	-	ı	_	-
Vote 02 - Municipal Manager		-	_	-	ı	1	ı	-	ı	_	-
Vote 03 - Mayors Office		1	-	_	-	-	1	-	1	-	-

Vote Description	Vote Description Ref 2018/19 2019/20 2020/21 Current Year 2021/22								Medium Term Re enditure Framew		
R thousand	1	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2022/23	Budget Year +1 2023/24	Budget Year +2 2024/25
Vote 04 - Budget And Treasury		ı	-	_	_	_	_	-	_	_	-
Vote 05 - Community Services		-	-	_		-	-	_	_	_	-
Vote 06 - Technical Services		-	-	_	_	-	-	_	_	_	-
Vote 07 -		1	1	_	_	-	-	_	_	_	_
Vote 08 -		1	1	-	_	-	-	_	_	_	-
Vote 09 -		ı	ı	ı	_	ı)	-	_	-	-
Vote 10 -		ı	-	-	-	-	ı	-	_	_	-
Vote 11 -		1	1	-	-	1	-	-	_	_	-
Vote 12 -		-	1	-	1	1	-	-	_	_	-
Vote 13 -		-	1	-	1	-	-	-	_	_	-
Vote 14 -		-	-	-	1	-	-	-	_	_	-
Vote 15 - Other		_	_	-/	-	-	_	_	_	_	-
Capital single-year expenditure sub-total		-	1	_ \	-	-	-	-	-	_	-
Total Capital Expenditure - Vote		45,682	38,285	50,057	65,394	64,689	64,689	33,459	58,022	61,565	67,160
Capital Expenditure - Functional											
Governance and administration		3,475	1,515	4,798	4,686	4,631	4,631	1,869	5,270	2,500	200
Executive and council		889	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_
Finance and administration		2,586	1,515	4,798	4,686	4,631	4,631	1,869	5,270	2,500	200
Internal audit		_	, <u> </u>	_	_	, <u> </u>	_	_	_	_	_
Community and public safety		6,628	714	1,156	1,010	1,010	1,010	763	2,300	100	100
Community and social services		473	-	1,156	_	_	, _	_	100	100	100
Sport and recreation		6,143	714	_	700	700	700	600	2,200	_	_
Public safety		12	1	-	310	310	310	163	_	_	_
Housing											
Health											
Economic and environmental services		-	ı	-	288	193	193	193	700	700	700
Planning and development		_	-	_	288	193	193	193	700	700	700

Vote Description	Ref	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21		Current Ye	ar 2021/22			Medium Term Re enditure Framew	
R thousand	1	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2022/23	Budget Year +1 2023/24	Budget Year +2 2024/25
Road transport											
Environmental protection											
Trading services		35,579	36,056	44,102	59,410	58,855	58,855	30,635	49,752	58,265	66,160
Energy sources		1,315	3,330	11,793	15,500	14,682	14,682	5,058	4,750	14,180	14,100
Water management											
Waste water management		34,264	32,726	32,309	43,910	44,173	44,173	25,577	45,002	44,085	52,060
Waste management											
Other											
Total Capital Expenditure - Functional	3	45,682	38,285	50,057	65,394	64,689	64,689	33,459	58,022	61,565	67,160
Funded by:											
National Government		37,557	29,016	39,134	45,438	46,343	46,343	26,306	38,502	42,381	40,387
Provincial Government		532	1	-	1	-	-	-	1	-	_
District Municipality		29	-	1,156	-	ı	1	_	1	_	-
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations) (National / Provincial Departmental Agencies, Households, Non-profit Institutions, Private Enterprises, Public Corporatons, Higher Educational Institutions)		681	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Transfers recognised - capital	4	38,799	29,016	40,290	45,438	46,343	46,343	26,306	38,502	42,381	40,387
Borrowing	6										
Internally generated funds		4,637	9,269	9,767	19,956	18,346	18,346	7,153	19,520	19,185	26,774
Total Capital Funding	7	43,436	38,285	50,057	65,394	64,689	64,689	33,459	58,022	61,565	67,160
References					·		•			-	•
Municipalities may choose to appropriate for capita	Lavnen	diture for three w	are or for one ve	ar lif one vear an	propriation proje	cted expenditure	required for vr2 o	and vr3)			

Vote Description	Ref	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21		Current Ye	ear 2021/22			Medium Term Re enditure Framev	mework		
R thousand	1	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2022/23	Budget Year +1 2023/24	Budget Year +2 2024/25		
2. Include capital component of PPP unitary payment	. Note ti	hat capital transfe	ers are only appro	priated to munic	ipalities for the b	udget year							
3. Capital expenditure by functional classification mus	st recon	cile to the approp	riations by vote										
4. Must reconcile to supporting table SA20 and to But	dgeted l	Financial Perform	ance (revenue a	nd expenditure)									
6. Include finance leases and PPP capital funding cor	mponen	t of unitary paym	ent - total borrow	ing/repayments to	o reconcile to ch	anges in Table S	A17						
7. Total Capital Funding must balance with Total Cap	ital Exp	enditure											
8. Include any capitalised interest (MFMA section 46)	as part	of relevant capita	al budget				•						
		,	<u> </u>										
check balance		Unbalanced	-	-	-	-	_	Unbalanced	-	-	-		

5.4.1.5. BUDGETED MONTHLY REVENUE AND EXPENDITURE

Description	Ref						Budget Yea	nr 2022/23							n Term Reve nditure Fram	
R thousand		July	August	Sept.	October	November	December	January	February	March	April	May	June	Budget Year 2022/23	Budget Year +1 2023/24	Budget Year +2 2024/25
Revenue By Source																
Property rates		4,116	4,116	4,116	4,116	4,116	4,116	4,116	4,116	4,116	4,116	4,116	4,116	49,397	44,963	46,999
Service charges - electricity revenue		1,916	1,916	1,916	1,916	1,916	1,916	1,916	1,916	1,916	1,916	1,916	1,916	22,986	17,269	19,734
Service charges - water revenue		_	_	_	_	_	_	-	-	_	_	_	_	_	_	_
Service charges - sanitation revenue		-	-	_	_	_	_	-	-	-	_	_	_	_	_	_
Service charges - refuse revenue		217	217	217	217	217	217	217	217	217	217	217	217	2,604	2,718	2,841
Rental of facilities and equipment		22	22	22	22	22	22	22	22	22	22	22	22	266	278	290
Interest earned - external investments		250	250	250	250	250	250	250	250	250	250	250	250	3,000	3,132	3,273
Interest earned - outstanding debtors		132	132	132	132	132	132	132	132	132	132	132	132	1,588	1,658	1,733
Dividends received		_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_
Fines, penalties and forfeits		117	117	117	117	117	117	117	117	117	117	117	117	1,403	1,465	1,531
Licences and permits		671	671	671	671	671	671	671	671	671	671	671	671	8,055	8,410	8,788
Agency services		63	63	63	63	63	63	63	63	63	63	63	63	756	790	825
Transfers and subsidies		14,538	14,538	14,538	14,538	14,538	14,538	14,538	14,538	14,538	14,538	14,538	14,538	174,458	181,752	191,276
Other revenue		34	34	34	34	34	34	34	34	34	34	34	34	413	431	450

Description	Ref						Budget Yea	ır 2022/23							n Term Reve nditure Fram	
R thousand		July	August	Sept.	October	November	December	January	February	March	April	May	June	Budget Year 2022/23	Budget Year +1 2023/24	Budget Year +2 2024/25
Gains		_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_
Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)		22,077	22,077	22,077	22,077	22,077	22,077	22,077	22,077	22,077	22,077	22,077	22,077	264,926	262,865	277,739
Expenditure By Type	_															
Employee related costs		8,713	8,713	8,713	8,713	8,713	8,713	8,713	8,713	8,713	8,713	8,713	8,710	104,548	108,672	113,414
Remuneration of councillors		1,164	1,164	1,164	1,164	1,164	1,164	1,164	1,164	1,164	1,164	1,164	1,164	13,974	14,453	15,037
Debt impairment		291	291	291	291	291	291	291	291	291	291	291	291	3,498	3,652	3,816
Depreciation & asset impairment		1,651	1,651	1,651	1,651	1,651	1,651	1,651	1,651	1,651	1,651	1,651	1,651	19,813	20,685	21,616
Finance charges		10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	117	122	127
Bulk purchases - electricity		994	994	994	994	994	994	994	994	994	994	994	994	11,927	12,452	13,012
Inventory consumed		650	650	650	650	650	650	650	650	650	650	650	650	7,804	8,147	8,514
Contracted services		3,509	3,509	3,509	3,509	3,509	3,509	3,509	3,509	3,509	3,509	3,509	3,508	42,103	40,928	42,718
Transfers and subsidies		_	-	-	_	-	-	_	-	-	-	-	-	_	_	_
Other expenditure		3,410	3,410	3,410	3,410	3,410	3,410	3,410	3,410	3,410	3,410	3,410	3,410	40,923	41,574	43,395
Losses		-	_	-	_	-	-	_	-	-	_	-	-	_	_	_
Total Expenditure		20,393	20,393	20,393	20,393	20,393	20,393	20,393	20,393	20,393	20,393	20,393	20,388	244,706	250,685	261,649
Surplus/(Deficit)		1,685	1,685	1,685	1,685	1,685	1,685	1,685	1,685	1,685	1,685	1,685	1,689	20,220	12,180	16,090

Description	Ref						Budget Yea	ar 2022/23							n Term Reve nditure Fram	
R thousand		July	August	Sept.	October	November	December	January	February	March	April	May	June	Budget Year 2022/23	Budget Year +1 2023/24	Budget Year +2 2024/25
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations) (National / Provincial and District)		3,150	3,150	3,150	3,150	3,150	3,150	3,150	3,150	3,150	3,150	3,150	3,150	37,802	49,385	51,070
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations) (National / Provincial Departmental Agencies, Households, Non- profit Institutions, Private Enterprises, Public Corporatons, Higher Educational Institutions) Transfers and subsidies - capital (in-kind - all)		_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	-	_	_	_
Surplus/(Deficit) after capital transfers & contributions		4,835	4,835	4,835	4,835	4,835	4,835	4,835	4,835	4,835	4,835	4,835	4,839	58,022	61,565	67,160
Taxation													_	-	-	-
Attributable to minorities Share of surplus/ (deficit) of associate													_	_	_	_
Surplus/(Deficit)	1	4,835	4,835	4,835	4,835	4,835	4,835	4,835	4,835	4,835	4,835	4,835	4,839	58,022	61,565	67,160
References																
1. Surplus (Deficit) must reconcile with Budgete	d Finan	cial Perfor	mance				_		_							
check														-	-	-

5.4.1.6. RATES, TARIFFS, CHARGES AND TIMING OF COLLECTION

The following table shows the average increases in rates and tariff charges over the 2022/2023 MTREF period:

Services	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25
Property Rates	4.8%	4.4%	4.5%
Electricity	7.47%	8.30%	8.67
Commission received on Water transaction	4.8%	4.4%	4.5%
Commission received on Sewerage transaction	4.8%	4.4%	4.5%
Refuse	4.8%	4.4%	4.5%

Bulk electricity purchases from Eskom is budgeted at R 11 926 906 in the 2022/2023 financial year, which is an increase of 4.8 % from the projected expenditure for the 2021/22 financial year. This expenditure will increase by 4.4 % and 4.5%, for the 2023/24 and 2024/25 respectively.

5.4.1.7. BUDGETED SALARY INCREASES

The municipal personnel budgeted has been made in line with affordability, annual salary increases for bargaining council employees as well as upper limits for municipal Councillors and Senior Managers as Gazetted annually by minister of COGTA. The municipality has budgeted 4.8% increment for the three categories of officials over the 2022/2023 MTREF.

5.4.1.8. BUDGETED FREE BASIC SERVICES

The total budgeted expenditure for free basic services in the 2022/2023 over the MTREF period is as per the table below:

2023/24	2024/2025
195 R 5 348 616	R 5 589 304

The allocation of free basic services is guided by the council approved Indigent policy which is reviewed annually. The free basic services is funded from the annual equitable share.

3.4. KPA 5: GOOD GOVERNANCE AND PUBLIC PARTICIPATION

Intergovernmental relations structures are coordinated at District and Provincial level with the municipality participating in various IGR forums. The IGR structures coordinate government activities at various spheres with a view to ensure integration and efficiency of service delivery. At a local level the IDP/Budget representative forum provides a platform for the spheres to co-plan infrastructure investment at a local level.

3.4.3. ROLE OF MUNICIPAL COUNCIL AND ITS COMMITTEES

During the year under review, Molemole Municipality operated with 32 councilors with sub-structures as outlined below:

- Council
- Executive Committee
- Corporate Services Portfolio Committee
- Community Services Portfolio Committee
- Local Economic Development and Planning Portfolio Committee
- Technical Services Portfolio Committee
- Finance Portfolio Committee
- Municipal Public Accounts Committee (MPAC)
- Audit Committee
- Ethics and Rules committee
- Risk Management Committee

3.4.4. RELATIONSHIP WITH TRADITIONAL LEADERSHIP

There are 6 traditional authorities with the municipality: Machaka, Ramokgopa, Makgato, Ratsaka, Moloto and Manthata. There are also bought farms mostly found in Ward 14 – Led by Mr. Kgare as the Chairperson. All traditional authorities are invited to municipal

outreach programmes whereas two traditional authorities are required to attend council meetings, i.e. Ramokgopa and Machaka.

The Municipal Systems Act 32 of 2000, chapter 4, requires that a municipality develops a culture of municipal governance that reflects a system of community participation in municipal affairs. The year under review experienced a culture of good governance in the form of functionality of key stakeholders such as;

- Mayor-Magoshi Forum.
- Business sector and Agricultural sector.
- Molemole Community Based Organization.
- Mayoral Public Participation Outreach programs.

3.4.5. RELATIONSHIP WITH THE PUBLIC

Description of Outreach event	No of events	Purpose
Mayoral outreach programmes	02	Report on Implementation of IDP and official opening of Moletjie Cluster office
MPAC Annual report programme	02	Public consultation on draft 2020/21 Annual Report
IDP Public Participation	04	Public consultation on draft 2022/23 IDP/Budget
Open Council	03	Ordinary open council in line with Systems and Systems Acts
State of the Municipal address	01	State of the Munciipla adreess held together with open council when approving the 2022/2023 IDP Budget

Table 27: Relationship with the Public

3.4.6. CHANNELS OF COMMUNICATION WITH THE PUBLIC

- Mayoral outreach programmes
- Social media: Facebook and Twitter

- Community Radio station
- Quarterly Newsletters
- Electronic mail
- Quarterly, Mid-year and Annual Performance Reports



3.4.7.INTERGOVERNMENTAL RELATIONS

Intergovernmental relations structures are coordinated at District and Provincial level with the municipality participating in various IGR forums. The IGR structures coordinate government activities at various spheres with a view to ensure integration and efficiency of service delivery. At a local level the IDP/Budget representative forum provides a platform for the spheres to co-plan infrastructure investment at a local level.

3.4.8. ROLE OF MUNICIPAL COUNCIL AND ITS COMMITTEES

During the year under review, Molemole Municipality operated with 32 councilors with sub-structures as outlined below:

- Council
- Executive Committee
- Corporate Services Portfolio Committee
- Community Services Portfolio Committee
- Local Economic Development and Planning Portfolio Committee
- Technical Services Portfolio Committee
- Finance Portfolio Committee
- Municipal Public Accounts Committee (MPAC)
- Audit Committee
- Ethics and Rules committee
- Risk Management Committee

3.4.9. RELATIONSHIP WITH TRADITIONAL LEADERSHIP

There are 6 traditional authorities with the municipality: Machaka, Ramokgopa, Makgato, Ratsaka, Moloto and Manthata. There are also bought farms mostly found in Ward 14 – Led by Mr. Kgare as the Chairperson. All traditional authorities are invited to municipal

outreach programmes whereas two traditional authorities are required to attend council meetings, i.e. Ramokgopa and Machaka.

The Municipal Systems Act 32 of 2000, chapter 4, requires that a municipality develops a culture of municipal governance that reflects a system of community participation in municipal affairs. The year under review experienced a culture of good governance in the form of functionality of key stakeholders such as;

- Mayor-Magoshi Forum.
- Business sector and Agricultural sector.
- Molemole Community Based Organization.
- Mayoral Public Participation Outreach programs.

RELATIONSHIP WITH THE PUBLIC

Description of Outreach event	No of events	Purpose
Mayoral outreach programmes	02	Report on Implementation of IDP and official opening of Moletjie Cluster office
MPAC Annual report programme	02	Public consultation on draft 2020/21 Annual Report
IDP Public Participation	04	Public consultation on draft 2022/23 IDP/Budget
Open Council	03	Ordinary open council in line with Systems and Systems Acts
State of the Municipal address	01	State of the Munciipla adreess held together with open council when approving the 2022/2023 IDP Budget

Table 27: Relationship with the Public

3.4.10. CHANNELS OF COMMUNICATION WITH THE PUBLIC

- Mayoral outreach programmes
- Social media: Facebook and Twitter
- Community Radio station
- Quarterly Newsletters
- Electronic mail
- Quarterly, Mid-year and Annual Performance Reports

3.3.6. KPA 6: MUNICIPAL TRANSFORMATION AND ORGANIZATIONAL DEVELOPMENT

• ROLE OF THE KPA

- Overall functions of municipal transformation and organizational development include:
 - o Assisting with the development of necessary policies across all depts. and ensure effective implementation thereof.
 - o Creating a conducive climate for all employees and councillors,
 - Establishing systems that are enablers of improved performance for all departments thereby contributing maximally towards improved organizational performance.
 - o Creating a committed and highly productive workforce for improved delivery of basic services to our communities

3.3.7.1.1. 3.3.4.1. 2022/2023 STRATEGIC RISKS

N o	Strateg ic objecti ve	Risk descript ion at Strategi c Objectiv e level	Risk catego ry	Primary Cause (Risk at Operatio nal level)	Secondar y Cause (Risk at Business unit level)	Effect (Impact)	Impa ct	Likeli hood	Inher ent risk	Existing controls	Perceiv ed control effectiv eness	Resi dual risk	Risk owne r	Actions to improve manage ment of the risk	POE	Action owner
1	To increas e the capabili ty of the municip	Electricit y Distributi on Losses	Basic service delivery	Poor monitorin g of electricity connecti on	1.Theft and Vandalis m of electrical infrastruct	Illegal Connec tion	Com mon	Likely	Maxi mum	1.Quarter ly calculatio ns of the distributi on losses	Satisfact ory	high	Muni cipal Mana ger	1.Monthl y monitorin g of electricity distributi	1.Distrib ution loss Report 2. Installati	Senior Manag er Techni cal

N o	Strateg ic objecti ve	Risk descript ion at Strategi c Objectiv e level	Risk catego ry	Primary Cause (Risk at Operatio nal level)	Secondar y Cause (Risk at Business unit level)	Effect (Impact)	Impa ct	Likeli hood	Inher ent risk	Existing controls	Perceiv ed control effectiv eness	Resi dual risk	Risk owne r	Actions to improve manage ment of the risk	POE	Action owner
	ality to deliver on its mandat e.				ure 2. Lack of bulk meters to confirm electrical meter unit					2.Monthl y monitorin g of the installatio n 3. Monthly Audit of the buying trends.				on losses. 2.Installa tion of 400 smart meters	on Report 3. Audit Report	Servic es
2		Service Delivery Protest	Social environ ment	Lockdow n strict measure s to comply to Covid- 19 regulatio ns	1.Poor service delivery 2.Reputati onal risk	Bad reputati on	Com mon	Likely	Maxi mum	1.Council outreach program mes 2.IDP/ SDBIP	Satisfact ory	high	Muni cipal Mana ger	1.Develo pment and impleme ntation of service delivery action plan 2.Quarte rly communi ty feedback on service	1.Servic e delivery action plan 2.Quart erly report	Munici pal Manag er

N o	Strateg ic objecti ve	Risk descript ion at Strategi c Objectiv e level	Risk catego ry	Primary Cause (Risk at Operatio nal level)	Secondar y Cause (Risk at Business unit level)	Effect (Impact)	Impa ct	Likeli hood	Inher ent risk	Existing controls	Perceiv ed control effectiv eness	Resi dual risk	Risk owne r	Actions to improve manage ment of the risk	POE	Action owner
														delivery matters		
3	To enhanc e financia I viability and manag	Inadequ ate revenue collectio n	Revenu e Collecti on	Culture of non payment of services Revenue Manage ment enhance ment Strategy not fully impleme nted	Municipali ty may not be financially sustainabl e.	Downgr ading of the Municip ality	Com mon	Likely	Maxi mum	Credit control and debtors policy. Engage ment with rates payers	Satisfact ory	high	Muni cipal Mana ger	Enforce ment of Credit control policy Impleme nt the Revenue Enhance ment Strategy	1.BS 902 Report 2 Credit control and debt collectio n letters	CFO
4	ement	Non adheren ce to SCM policy Procedu res	Financi al sustain ability	Partially Non complian ce to SCM legislatio n	Unauthori sed, Irregular and Fruitless expenditu	Negativ e Audit Opinion and limitatio n of	Com mon	Likely	Maxi mum	1.SCM Policy 1.Trainin g to SCM staff	Satisfact ory	high	Muni cipal Mana ger	Training to SCM Staff and other	1.Traini ng Report 2.Compl iance Checklis ts	CFO

N o	Strateg ic objecti ve	Risk descript ion at Strategi c Objectiv e level	Risk catego ry	Primary Cause (Risk at Operatio nal level)	Secondar y Cause (Risk at Business unit level)	Effect (Impact)	Impa ct	Likeli hood	Inher ent risk	Existing controls	Perceiv ed control effectiv eness	Resi dual risk	Risk owne r	Actions to improve manage ment of the risk	POE	Action owner
				Loss of supportin g documen ts / limitation s of scope	re may occur,	scope of work				2.Monitor ing and Impleme ntation of audit Action Plan. 4.Quarter ly report of UIF register				role players		

N o	Strateg ic objecti ve	Risk descript ion at Strategi c Objectiv e level	Risk catego ry	Primary Cause (Risk at Operatio nal level)	Secondar y Cause (Risk at Business unit level)	Effect (Impact)	Impa ct	Likeli hood	Inher ent risk	Existing controls	Perceiv ed control effectiv eness	Resi dual risk	Risk owne r	Actions to improve manage ment of the risk	POE	Action owner
5	To enhanc e financia I viability and manag ement	Abuse of subsiste nce and travel Allowan ces	Financi al sustain ability	Dishones t in subsiste nce and travel allowanc e	Mismana gement of travel allowance	Econo mic Environ ment	Common	Likely	Maxi mum	Pre approval travel allowanc e forms	Satisfact ory	high	Muni cipal Mana ger	Municipa I manager and official delegate d to authorise d the trip authorisa tion forms	Authoris ed travel forms	senior Manag er Corpor ate Servic es
6		Inaccura te assets register	Financi al sustain ability	Inadequa te physical verificati on of assets	Under or overstate assests register	Loss of municip al assets	Com mon	Likely	Maxi mum	1. Assests Register 2.Physic al assests verificatio	Satisfact ory	high	Muni cipal Mana ger	Quarterly review of Assets Register	1.Asset s Register reconcili ation report	CFO

N o	Strateg ic objecti ve	Risk descript ion at Strategi c Objectiv e level	Risk catego ry	Primary Cause (Risk at Operatio nal level)	Secondar y Cause (Risk at Business unit level)	Effect (Impact)	Impa ct	Likeli hood	Inher ent risk	Existing controls	Perceiv ed control effectiv eness	Resi dual risk	Risk owne r	Actions to improve manage ment of the risk	POE	Action owner
										n 3. Bi- annual assest verificatio n						
7		Material misstate ments in the Annual financial stateme nts(AFS)	Financi al sustain ability	1.Non adheranc e to AFS process plan timeline and GRAP. 2.Poor impleme ntation of AG and Internal Audit Action Plan	Misalignm ent of transactio ns and reporting items due to MSCOA implemen tation	Negativ e Audit Outcom e	Com mon	Likely	Maxi mum	Review of the AFS by the stakehol ders	Satisfact ory	high	Muni cipal Mana ger	To ensure that AFS are GRAP complian t	GRAP complia nce checklis t	CFO
8		Slow growth of local econom y	Ecomo nic develop ment	Deteriora ting economi c condition s	1.Downgr ading of investmen t statu by rating agencies	Poor Perform ance	Com mon	Likely	Maxi mum	LED forums	Satisfact ory	high	Muni cipal Mana ger	Investor engagem ents	Attenda nce register	Senior Manag er LED & P

N o	Strateg ic objecti ve	Risk descript ion at Strategi c Objectiv e level	Risk catego ry	Primary Cause (Risk at Operatio nal level)	Secondar y Cause (Risk at Business unit level)	Effect (Impact)	Impa ct	Likeli hood	Inher ent risk	Existing controls	Perceiv ed control effectiv eness	Resi dual risk	Risk owne r	Actions to improve manage ment of the risk	POE	Action owner
					like Moody's 2.Deterior ating macro- economic conditions globally and nationally											
9	To provide sustain able basic service s and infrastr ucture develop ment	Failure to impleme nt projects as per required sepcifica tion	Service delivery	Poor planning and budgetin g Inadequa te monitorin g of projects skills shortage (professio nals)	Withdraw al of funds by National Treasury	Commu nity unrest	Com mon	Likely	Maxi mum	1.Monthl y monitorin g of the projects 2.Monthl y site inspectio n 3.Monthl y project stakehol der manage ment meetings	Satisfact ory	high	Muni cipal Mana ger	Quarterly Senior Manage ment sites visits.	Monthly progres s report 2, Munites and attenda nce register	Senior Manag er Techni cal Servic es

N o	Strateg ic objecti ve	Risk descript ion at Strategi c Objectiv e level	Risk catego ry	Primary Cause (Risk at Operatio nal level)	Secondar y Cause (Risk at Business unit level)	Effect (Impact)	Impa ct	Likeli hood	Inher ent risk	Existing controls	Perceiv ed control effectiv eness	Resi dual risk	Risk owne r	Actions to improve manage ment of the risk	POE	Action owner
				Insufficie nt funding												
1 0	To increas e the capabili	Non adheren ce to working hours	Service delivery	Lack of Business Continuit y Plan	Business instability	Poor Perform ance	Com mon	Likely	Maxi mum	Manual time book	Satisfact ory	high	Muni cipal Mana ger	Installati on of electroni c clocking system in all service points	Installati on certificat e	Senior Manag er Corpor ate Servic es
1 1	ty of the municip ality to deliver on its mandat e	Inadequ ate Provisio n of integrate d waste manage ment services	Service delivery	Limited Human Capacity and Equipme nt Insufficie nt budget allocatio n	Poor delivery of basic services Communit y health safety is compromi sed due to illegal dumping.	Commu nity unrest	Com mon	Likely	Maxi mum	1.Integrat ed Waste Manage ment Plan 2.Skip Bins for collection of waste.	Satisfact ory	high	Muni cipal Mana ger	Construc t complian t Waste Disposal sites	Quarterl y project progres s report	Senior Manag er Comm unity Servic es

N o	Strateg ic objecti ve	Risk descript ion at Strategi c Objectiv e level	Risk catego ry	Primary Cause (Risk at Operatio nal level)	Secondar y Cause (Risk at Business unit level)	Effect (Impact)	Impa ct	Likeli hood	Inher ent risk	Existing controls	Perceiv ed control effectiv eness	Resi dual risk	Risk owne r	Actions to improve manage ment of the risk	POE	Action owner
				Poor and uncontrol led expansio n of residenti al area Ageing waste manage ment fleet	Negative impact on Environm ental resources											
1 2	To increas e the capabili ty of the municip ality to deliver on its mandat e.	Unstable network system Loss of Municip al Informati on	Knowle dge and Informa tion	Unstable network system	Outdated network system	Poor Perform ance	Com mon	Likely	Maxi mum	Local area network cables	Satisfact ory	high	Muni cipal Mana ger	Installati on of wireless network system	Installati on certificat e	Senior Manag er Corpor ate Servic es

N o	Strateg ic objecti ve	Risk descript ion at Strategi c Objectiv e level	Risk catego ry	Primary Cause (Risk at Operatio nal level)	Secondar y Cause (Risk at Business unit level)	Effect (Impact)	Impa ct	Likeli hood	Inher ent risk	Existing controls	Perceiv ed control effectiv eness	Resi dual risk	Risk owne r	Actions to improve manage ment of the risk	POE	Action owner
1 3	To encour age good govern ance and public particip ation	Possible Litigatio n	Compli ance	Outdated by-laws	Insufficent By-Laws	Bad reputati on	Com mon	Likely	Maxi mum	Use of national/ provincial regulatio ns	Satisfact ory	high	Muni cipal Mana ger	Develop ment of relevent by-laws	By-laws register	Munici pal Manag er
1 4	To plan and manag e spatial develop ment within the municip ality	Inadequ ate Land use manage ment	Service Deliver y	Disputes on Ownersh ip of Land Undevel oped vacant land Unavaila bility of GIS system Sites not	Litigations and loss of revenue Comprom ised stakehold er relations	Land invansi on	Common	Likely	Maxi mum	Adheren ce to SPLUMA Spatial Develop ment Planning	Satisfact ory	high	Muni cipal Mana ger	Site inspectio n	1.Month ly Site inspecti on report 2.Buildi ng plans register	Senior Manag er LED & P

N o	Strateg ic objecti ve	Risk descript ion at Strategi c Objectiv e level	Risk catego ry	Primary Cause (Risk at Operatio nal level)	Secondar y Cause (Risk at Business unit level)	Effect (Impact)	Impa ct	Likeli hood	Inher ent risk	Existing controls	Perceiv ed control effectiv eness	Resi dual risk	Risk owne r	Actions to improve manage ment of the risk	POE	Action owner
				registere d on Deed Office.												

TABLE 27: STRATEGIC RISKS

3.3.8. PERFORAMANCE MANAGEMENT FRAMEWORK

Service Provider appointed to assist with Cascading to employees below Senior Managers through automated PMS

Mid year assements were completed sucfesfully for the 2021/2022 financial year. Annual performance will be commenced after finaniacl year ends.

Online reporting of Quarterly SDBIP reports done in preparation for full migration

3.3.9. INTERNAL AUDIT

a) LEGISLATIVE FRAMEWORK FOR AUDIT

- Public Audit no. 25 of 2004
- To give effect to the provisions of the Constitution establishing and assigning functions to an Auditor-General;
- To provide for the auditing of institutions in the public sector
- To provide for accountability arrangements of the Auditor-General;
- Local Government : Municipal Finance Management Act no 56 of 2003
- Section 165 provides for the establishment of an Internal Audit unit and outline functions
 - MAIN FUNCTIONS OF INTERNAL AUDIT
 - To give assurance to management in relation to the effectiveness of internal controls as well as compliance to legislative requirements.
 - INTERNAL AUDIT: CHALLENGES AND PROPOSED INTERVENTIONS

Challenges	Intervention
Inadequate staffing	Filling of the three funded positions as per the approved 2021/22 organiational structure
Slow implementation of internal audit/auditor general recommendations	Adherence of the set timeframes for implementation of issues raised.

a) MATTERS AFFECTING AUDIT REPORT FOR THE

Auditor-General Report on Financial Performance 2020/21						
Audit Report status*: Unqualified						
Non-Compliance Issues Remedial Action Taken						

Auditor-General Report on Financial Performance 2	020/21				
5. Annual financial statements, performance and annual reports	Timely preparation of the Annual Financial Statement process plan.				
The financial statements submitted for auditing were not prepared in	Monthly Audit Steering Committee meetings to monitor				
all material respects in accordance with the requirements of section	implementation of the audit action plans on issues raised by the				
122(1) of the MFMA.	Auditor General and Internal				
Material misstatements of property, plant and equipment, cash flow	Audit.				
statements, contingent assets, contingent liabilities, commitments					
and statement of comparison of budget and actual amounts identified					
by the auditors in the submitted financial statement were					
subsequently corrected and the supporting records were provided					
subsequently, resulting in the financial statements receiving an					
unqualified audit opinion					
2. Asset management	Preparation of accurate and				
An adequate management, accounting and information system which accounts for assets was	complete financial statement that are				
not in place, as required by section	supported and evidenced by				
63(2)(a) of the MFMA	reliable information				
3. Procurement and contract management Some of	Regular review of bids to before				
the goods and services of a transaction value above	advertisement to monitor				
R200000 were procured without inviting	compliance and ensure that all				
	I takininking manning or a state or				

legislative requirements are met

Auditor-General Report on Financial Performance 2020/21 competitive bids, as required by supply chain management (SCM) regulation 19(a). Note:* The report's status is supplied by the Auditor – General and ranges from

Note:* The report's status is supplied by the Auditor – General and ranges from unqualified (at best); to unqualified with other matters specified; qualified; adverse; and disclaimed (at

worse) T6.1.1

Auditor-General Report on Service Delivery Performance 2018/19

Audit Report status*:	Unqualified
Non-Compliance Issues	Remedial Action Taken
No material findings on the usefulness and reliability of the reported performance information for the following development priority:	
KPA 2: Basic Services & Infrastructure Planning	Unqualified

COMMENTS ON AUDITOR-GENERAL'S OPINION 2020//21

There was a marked improvement in the resolution of issues raised by Auditor-General for the 2020/21 financial year. As at 30 June 2021 the municipality has resolved 63% of audit findings raised by Auditor-General as well as 80% issues raised by Internal Audit. These efforts have helped our cause to maintain the unqualified audit opinion in the current financial year.

3.3.10. LEGAL AND ADVISORY SERVICES

Challenges	Proposed Interventions
An increase in cases – notably eviction	Capacitate the unit to speedily resolve cases
related	

Challenges	Proposed Interventions				
Need for Legal admin Officer to assist	Consider creating a new post for Legal				
with legal manager	Officer				
Inadequate support from departments	Intervention required to get cooperation				
in relation to defending municipal	from within the municipality to defend				
cases	cases				

a) STATUS OF LEGAL CASES

Status/Developments	Total cases
Active Cases	4
Pending Cases	4
Finalized cases	4
Total Cases	12

3.3.11. AVAILABILITY AND FUNCTIONALITY OF MUNICIPAL GOVERNANCE STRUCTURES

a) MPAC

The municipality has established key governance structures to ensure that adequate internal mechanisms are employed to facilitate Good Governance. The Municipal Public Accounts Committee was launched and adopted by Council. Since the establishment of the committee, activities of MPAC are running as required even though the level of capacity has improved to the better. The division need to be beefed up in terms of administrative staff.

CHALLENGES PERTAINING TO FUNCTIONALITY OF MPAC COMMITTEE.

- Lack of capacity and resources dedicated to the MPAC Office.
- There is no dedicated support staff (i.e. COORDINATOR & RESEARCHER) for the committee to operate smoothly.

SEPARATION OF POWERS.

MPAC still has to be given clear powers (in terms of legislation) to execute their work with authority. Members of the Portfolio Committees to be elected Chairpersons, EXCO members are not allowed to chair the Portfolio Committees.

b) POLITICAL GOVERNANCE STRUCTURES.

A Municipal Council comprising of 32 elected public representative (councilors) for the 2021 - 2026 term of Council is in place and established in accordance with the Municipal Structures Act. Council established and elected councilors to serve on five Portfolio Committees in accordance with the Municipal Structures Act.

Council established the positions of Mayor and Speaker as fulltime office bearers; furthermore, Council established an Executive Committee comprising of the Mayor and five members of the Executive Committee.

c) THE FOLLOWING COMMITTEES OF COUNCIL ARE IN PLACE:

- Ward Committees
- Mayor Magoshi's Forum
- LED Forum
- Transport Forum
- Budget & IDP Representative Forum
- Oversight Committee
- Audit Committee

d) ADMINISTRATIVE GOVERNANCE STRUCTURES.

The municipality established administration in accordance with the provisions of both the Municipal Structures Act and Municipal Systems Act with the Municipal Manager as head of administration and accounting officer.

The following administrative structures were established to bolster good governance:

- Senior Management Committee
- Extended Management Committee
- Local Labour Forum
- Training Committee
- Supply Chain Management Committees
- Budget & IDP Steering Committee
- Performance Audit Committee

e) AVAILABILITY AND FUNCTIONALITY OF AUDIT COMMITTEE

The contracts of the three Audit Committee members were extended for another three years during 2020/21, and one position of the member whose contract was not extended was advertised. The new additional member was appointed during the financial year 2021/22, and his term coincided with the extension of the current Audit Committee members. The committee was appointed in terms of section 166 of the Municipal finance Management Act. The Audit Committee comprises of four independent members who are neither employees nor councilors of the municipality. The Audit Committee meets at least four times during the financial year

f) AVAILABILITY AND FUNCTIONALITY OF INTERNAL AUDIT

The municipality has a functional Internal Audit appointed in terms of section 165 of the Municipal Finance Management Act. The key roles of internal audit is to provide independent, objective and consulting services in order to add value and improve the municipality's operations. The internal audit is guided by an approved Internal Audit Charter and other applicable legislations

g) RISK MANAGEMENT.

The municipality in response to the King III report and the MFMA has since identified a need encapsulating Risk Management in its daily process. Risk management activities are guided and monitored by the Risk Management Committee and the Audit Committee.

The municipality has conducted formal risk strategic objectives. The objectives are used to determine the level of the exposure and tolerance of the risk assessment and to compile the register.

3.3.12. ANTI CORRUPTION STRATEGY.

This policy is intended to set down the stance of Molemole Local Municipality to fraud and corruption and to reinforce existing systems, policies and procedures of Molemole Local Municipality aimed at deterring, preventing, reacting to and reducing the impact of fraud and corruption.

The policy of Molemole Local Municipality is zero tolerance to fraud and corruption. In addition, all fraud and corruption will be investigated and followed up by the application of all remedial mechanisms available within the full extent of the law and the implementation of appropriate prevention and detection controls.

The municipality in response to the King III report and the MFMA has since identified a need encapsulating Risk Management Committee and the Audit Committee. The municipality has conducted formal risk strategic objectives. The objectives are used to determine the level of the exposure and tolerance of the risk assessment and to compile the register.

3.3.13. COMPLAINTS MANAGEMENT SYSTEM.

In September 2009 the new administration of Government led by the former President Jacob Zuma introduced the Presidential Hotline. The main objective of the hotline was to improve interaction between government in all spheres (National, Provincial and Local) and the residents. For the first residents were allowed to register their views on how government provide services to them. In April of 2011 the Limpopo government introduced the Premier hotline to cater for the residents of Limpopo.

Molemole municipality has appointed a dedicated official to work on all cases registered via both the Presidential and Premier hotlines with a view to get them resolved by the relevant department. A customer care policy was adopted by Council in 2009 to provide service standards that officials must adhere to when dealing with customer queries. Molemole municipality went even further and introduced suggestion books for clients to register walk-in complaints, suggestions and compliments. The suggestions and complaints are forwarded to the relevant departments to be resolved.

a) ACHIEVEMENTS ON COMPLAINTS MANAGEMENT.

As at June 2022 the municipality had a total of three complaints received from the suggestion book relating to maintenance of roads and street light. Phone case had been resolved while the remaining 2 relating to storm water were still outstanding and as for Presidential and Premier hotlines no case received

b) CHALLENGES ON COMPLAINTS MANAGEMENT.

There is a general lack resources for the municipality to address the complaints on time Slow response to issues not within the powers and functions of the municipality. The municipality could only refer service delivery complaints to the relevant departments for resolution.

3.3.14. STATEMENT ON PREVIOUS AUDIT OPINION.

For the six consecutive years, the municipality received an unqualified audit opinion with findings: 2015/2016, to 2020/21. We are confident that proper internal controls have greatly improved and that the municipality can account for its finances and operations effectively. The municipality will also work hard to ensure that the recommendations made by the Auditor General and internal audit are implemented in order to improve the audit opinion.

a) MUNICIPAL AUDIT OUTCOMES.

FINANCIAL	AUDIT	NAME OF CFO	DURATION
YEAR	OPINION		
2015/2016	Unqualified	Moloko E.K	July 2015 – June 2016
2016/2017	Unqualified	Lethuba BMM	July 2016 – June 2017
		Nkalanga SA all on acting capacity	
2017/2018	Unqualified	Lethuba BMM	July 2017- 2018
		Nkalanga SA all on acting capacity	
2018/19	Unqualified	Zulu K.W	July 2018 – 2019
2019/20	Unqualified	Zulu K.W	July 2019-2020
2020/21	Unqualified	Zulu K.W	July 2020-2021

MUNICIPAL SERVICE POINTS

- Service points on the Mogwadi side are: Old Building, Civic Center and Mogwadi Traffic Station.
- Service points on the Morebeng consists: *Morebeng municipal office, Morebeng Library and Sekgosese Traffic station.*
- Service point on the Moletjie consist: Moletjie cluster offices

3.3.15. MUNICIPAL WORKFORCE

- Organogram has 215 posts
- 180 permanently employed staff
- 15 vacant and funded
- 20 vacant but unfunded
- 82 females and 98 males
- Interns are deployed in various departmental sections as a way to contribute to community skills development.

3.3.16. FUNCTIONALITY OF HUMAN RESOURCE MANAGEMENT COMMITTEES

- Local Labour Forum meetings are held regularly as scheduled. The forum is playing a
 crucial role as the forum to engage on employer and employee matters. The forum
 serve as negotiating committee and also strengthen the employer and employee
 relationships.
- The OHS committee is also functional and hold quarterly meetings to discuss occupational health and safety related issues. The committee is conducting inspections in municipal buildings to guide management on compliance to the OHS act.
- The training committee is functional and hold quarterly meeting. Its major role is the contribution towards the development of Workplace Skills Plan and to monitor the

implementation of the WSP. The committee strive to address any matter related to the development of the workforce.

3.3.17. THUSONG SERVICE CENTRES

- It is a one –Stop centre, providing government information and services in an integrated manner.
- It brings government information and services closer to the people to promote access to opportunities to better the lives of communities and speed up service delivery.
- The aim of Thusong service centre is to ensure that government widens access to all citizens particularly in the remote rural and sparsely populated.
- Status Quo: Municipality currently has to two (2) Thusong Service Centres which are Botlokwa and Festus Mothudi Service Centre.
- Botlokwa Thusong is servicing an average of 7000 people.
- Core service of Thusong service centre:
 - Civic Services (home affairs & saps)
 - Social security services (sassa & social development)
 - Local economic development services
 - Information services (Telecentres)

Municipal Responsibility on the Thusong Service Centres:

- Monitoring the quality of service delivery by all spheres of government
- Source of funding for the establishment and sustainability of centres.
- Must submit regular reports to premiers office, GCIS, District and DPSA
- Must participate in provincial and national programs

Records Management and Registry services

Functions include among others:

- Archiving of municipal documents
- Provide photocopying services

- Administering of documents from external

Challenges with Registry Services

- Lack of sufficient office space for archiving of documents
- High volume of photocopying
- Regular Breakdown of photocopy machines

Recommendations

- Sufficient office space for archiving of documents be made available
- Reduced volume of photocopying which will ultimately reduce breakdown of machines.
- duce breakdown of machines.

3.3.18. INFORMATION AND COMMUNICATION TECHNOLOGY

-All ICT policies have been reviewed and approved by council. ICT Steering committee established and functional. There are also functional ICT systems to enable internal and external communication, Telephones, Email and Website. All satellite offices are connected to the Municipal Head Office. The Municipality has implemented a fully functional Disaster Recovery Solution.

Challenge of Information and Communication Technology

Poor network connectivity at Morebeng office and DLTC.

Recommendations

- Increase SITA bandwidth at Morebeng office from 128kb to 2MB
- Implementation of Wifi at all Municipal offices
- Continuous upgrading of ICT Infrastructure at Municipal Offices

 Appointment of System Administrator and Information Security Officer (ISO) in the institution as per the recommendation of AG.

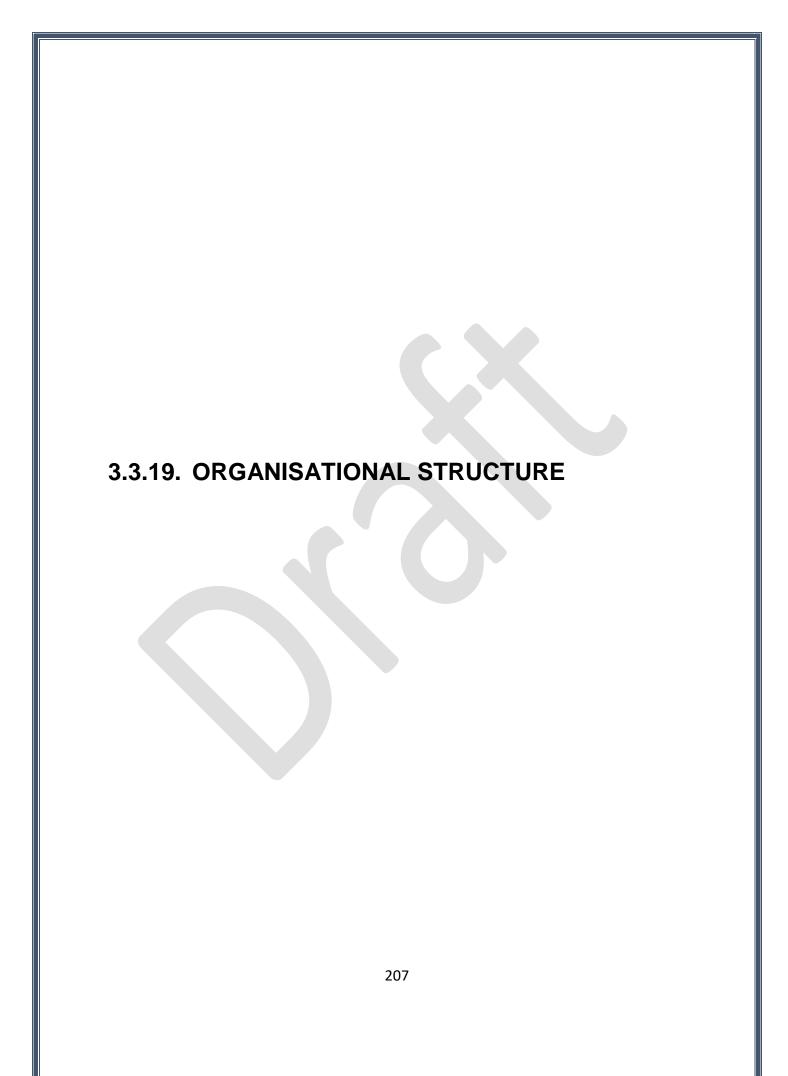
COMMUNICATION SYSTEM (INTERNAL & EXTERNAL).

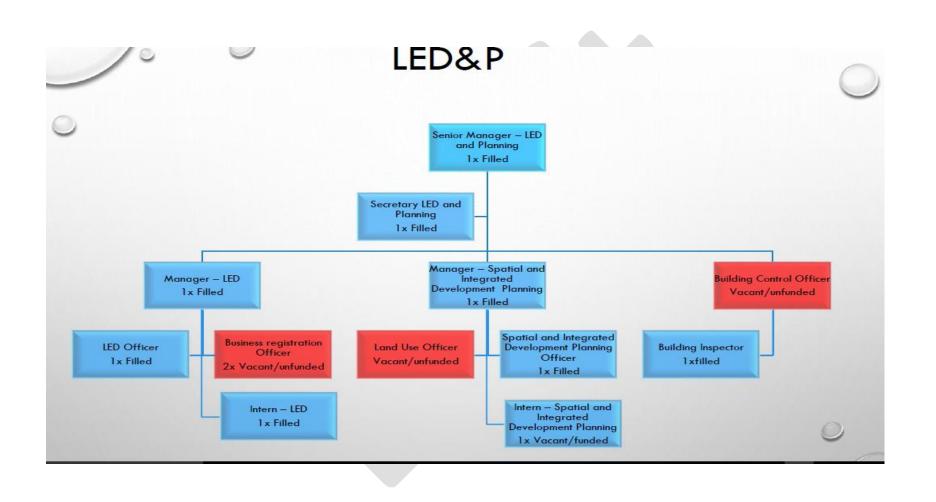
INTERNAL COMMUNICATION.

The municipality relies on several communication tools to convey information and to conduct its business, for internal and external communication we employ electronic information technology such as emails, internet, telephones as well as manual communications such as letters, notices etc.

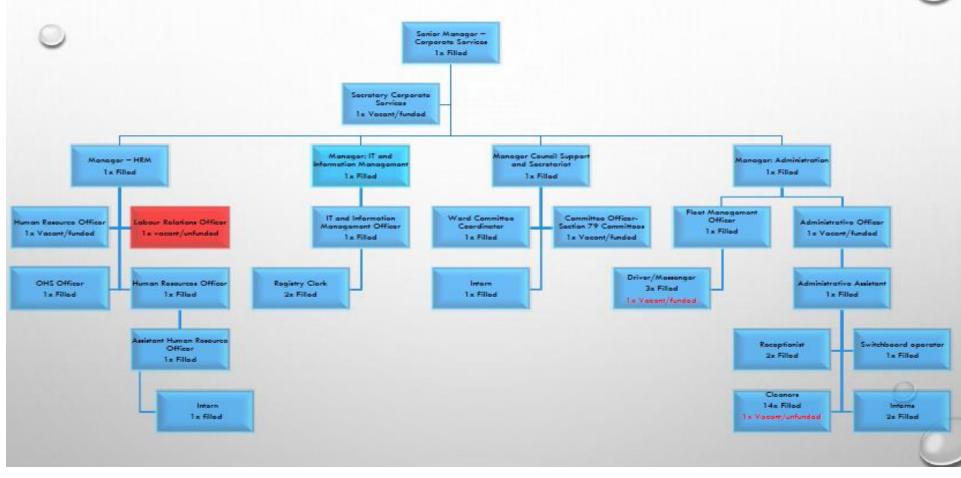
EXTERNAL COMMUNICATION.

The municipality currently does not have sufficient branding and advertising of the municipal events. The current communication strategy reviewed on an annual basis. Communication with external stakeholders is done through various formats to reach as far wide as possible.

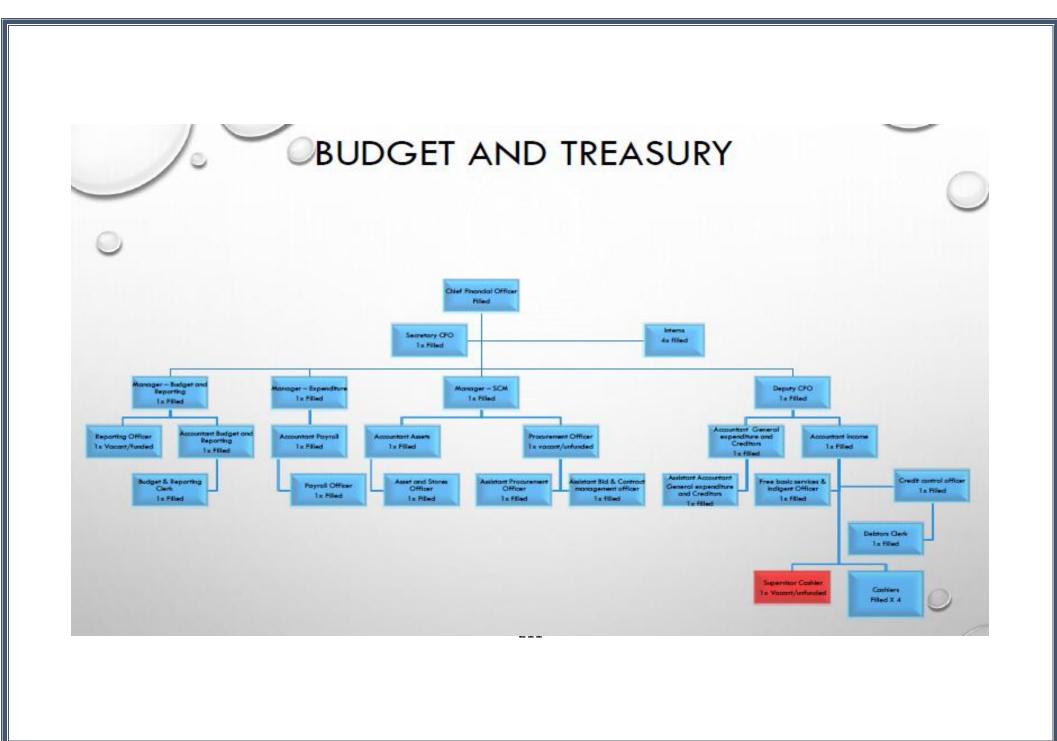


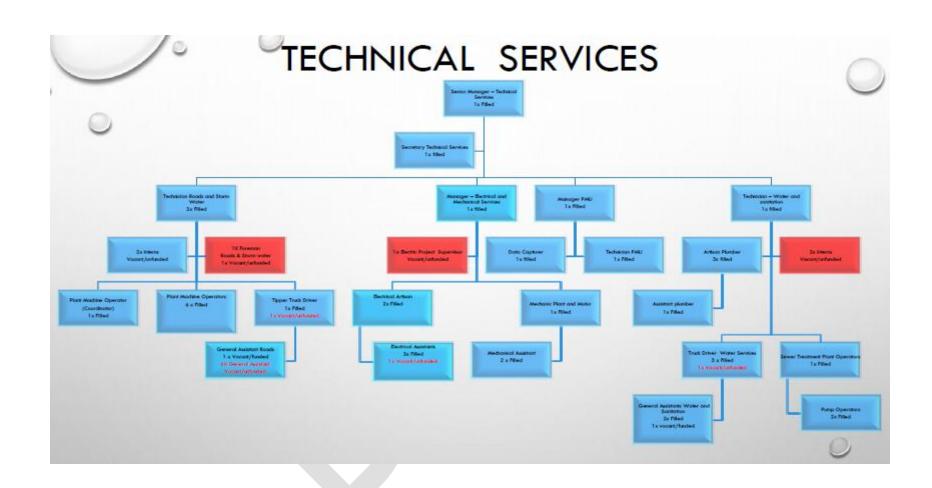


CORPORATE SERVICES

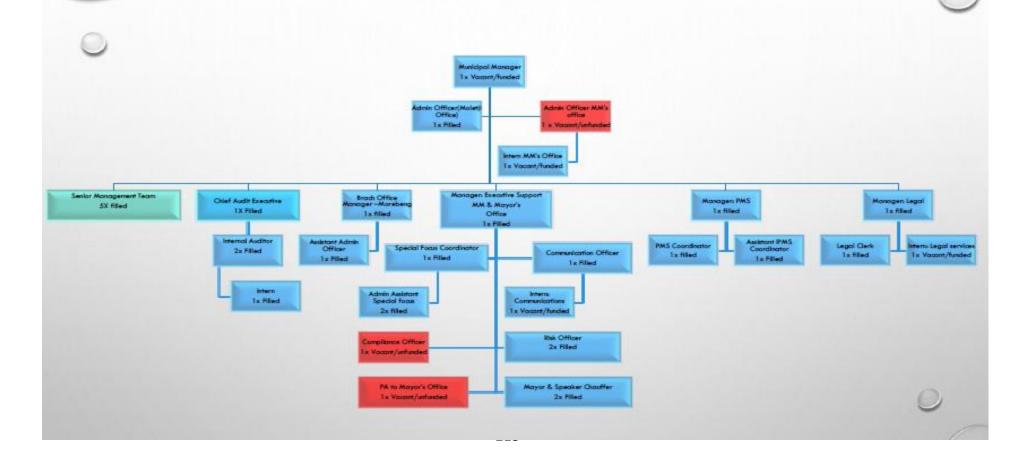








MUNICIPAL MANAGER'S OFFICE



a. SKILLS DEVELOPMENT

The municipality has conducted broader consultation with all stakeholders in compiling the Workplace Skills Plan (WSP) for the 2021/2022 financial year and has accordingly submitted to LGSETA on the 31th April 2022. Training interventions relevant to the development of both officials and Councillors are incorporated in the WSP. The individual performance management system contribute largely in identifying performance gaps and identifying training intervention aimed at closing performance gaps.

In order to ensure that section 79 Committees are effective, Councilors who serve in this critical are also trained. All employees in finance and other components of the municipality are also trained to ensure sustainability to the revolving changes in the sector. The National Development Plan (NDP) is very clear on the issue of building capacity of the state hence the budget has been increased to continuously strengthen capacity and ensure retention of the current human resources for continuity and institutional memory.

• Employees trained on the following programmes:

- Municipal Public Accounts
- Performance Monitoring and Evaluation
- Certificate in Municipal Finance Management
- Diploma in public finance and administration
- Certificate in public finance and administration

Councillors trained on the following programs:

- Certificate in Municipal Finance Management
- Municipal Public Accounts
- Ethical Leadership and Public Accountability

Minimum Competency Requirement

Position	Status
CFO	Completed

Position	Status			
Senior Manager – Corporate	Completed			
Senior Manager – Community Services	Completed			
Senior Manager – Technical Services	Completed			
Manager – SCM	Completed			
Manager – Budget and Reporting	Completed			
Manager – Income	Completed			
Manager – Expenditure	Completed			
Manager – Internal Audit	Completed			
Accountant – Budget	Completed			
Accountant – Income	Completed			
Accountant – Expenditure	Completed			
Procurement Officer	Completed			

The training committee is playing a role of ensuring the municipality implement the Annual workplace skills plan across all levels of employees. The municipality is able to use 100% of allocated training budget and recommendations have been forwarded to increase the budget in order to cover more employees per financial year.

a) EMPLOYMENT EQUITY

There are five (5) Senior Management positions filled: two (2) Males and three (3) Female and one (1) vacant (60:40). The total Middle Management Team complement is currently equal to ten (10) Males and five (6) Females (67:33). More work still needs to be done to improve the above statistics. The recruitment process is underway to fill the vacant position for Municipal Manager.

The municipality's Employment Equity profile depicts a work profile comprising of 55% African Males; 43% African Females; 0% Whites Males; 1% White Female and 1% representation of employees with disabilities. One of the critical organizational challenges pertaining to

Employment Equity is the recruitment and retention of disabled persons and African women at middle and senior management levels. The table below depicts the current statistics.

Occupational Levels		Males		Female					
	Α	С	I	W	Α	С	I	W	Total
Top Management	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1
Senior Management	2	0	0	0	3	0	0	0	5
Professionally qualified; experienced	11	0	0	0	5	0	0	0	16
Specialist & mid management									
Skilled Technical; academically qualified									
workers; junior management;	31	0	0	0	19	0	0	2	52
supervisors; foremen and									
superintendents									
Semi-skilled & discretionary decision	30	0	0	0	20	0	0	0	50
making									
Unskilled & defined decision making	29	0	0	0	28	0	0	0	57
EPWP	35				55				90
-Total	139	0	0	0	130	0	0	2	271
Temp	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Grand Totals	131	0	0	0	136	0	0	2	271

• Equity standing at middle and senior management levels:

EQUITY REPRESENTATION AS PER EMPLOYMENT CATEGORY						
CATEGORY	MALE	FEMALE	TOTAL			
Top Management	1	0	1			
Senior Management	2	3	5			
Professionals	11	5	16			
Technicians	31	21	52			
Skilled/Clerical	30	20	50			
Unskilled	29	28	57			

Total	104	77	181

b) RECRUITMENT AND SELECTION

The recruitment drive of the municipality ensures appointment of suitably qualified personnel to enable effective delivery of sustainable services. Robust programme of action has been put in place to strengthen capacity at all levels of the municipality. Human Resources is putting together a Strategy is in place to address all HR related matters.

The municipal council has approved the Human resource Plan for the 20220/23 financial year. This policy will help the municipality to properly plan for the succession planning for sustainability in the municipal operations.

c) RETENTION & SUCCESSION ISSUES.

The municipality has over the past financial years maintained its workforce profile and is strongly believed that it is mainly due to how the municipality treat them and the commitment to continuously develop and empower the workforce with necessary skills to carry out their responsibilities as well as the stable leadership in terms of Council. An approved retention policy also contributes towards ensuring retention of highly skilled personnel through counter-offer measures.

3.3.20. CONTRACT MANAGEMENT.

The municipality has entered into service contracts with various service providers, the office of the Municipal Manager through Legal Services Unit, is charged with a responsibility to maintain a contract register of all contracts whilst various user departments. All contractors

are expected to perform in line with applicable terms as per the signed contract or service level agreement.

3.3.21. CONTRACT MANAGEMENT.

The municipality has entered into service contracts with various service providers, the office of the Municipal Manager through Legal Services Unit, is charged with a responsibility to maintain a contract register of all contracts whilst various user departments. All contractors are expected to perform in line with applicable terms as per the signed contract or service level agreement.

3.3.22. PERFORMANCE MANAGEMENT SYSTEM.

Section 83 of Municipal systems act 32 of 2000 makes provision for the establishment of performance management system within the municipality and section 40 of the same act makes provision for monitoring and review of performance management system. Each financial year annual performance reports are prepared in accordance with section 46 of municipal systems Act, 2000 (Act 32 of 2000)

The budget performance assessment of the municipality is done Mid-year in accordance with section 88 (1) of the MFMA which states that, the accounting officer of a municipal entity must by 20 January of each year assess the performance of the entity during the first half of the financial year.

The mid – year performance assessment outcome of the municipality is informed by the performance outcomes of each department in the organization. The monthly statements referred to in section 87 of MFMA for the first half of the financial year and the targets set in the service delivery, business plan or other agreements with the entity's annual report for the

past year and progress on resolving the problems identified in the annual report and submit assessment reports to the board of directors and the parent municipality.

The municipal council has approved the performance management policy to guide management of both organizational and individual performance. Performance management at individual level has commenced in the 2019/20 financial year. Employees that are employed in terms of Section 57 of the Local Government: Municipal Systems Act No 32 of 2000 are evaluated on four (4) occasions during the financial year with mid-year and annual evaluations done on formal basis and the other two done informally to monitor performance regularly and identify areas for improvement.

Individual staff are evaluated on two instances during the financial year by their managers. Staff are given the opportunity to complete a self-review before the manager-review is concluded. Performance plans are reviewed on an annual basis before by the start of the financial year in order continuously improve on performance and development of the workforce. The performance management system is seamlessly aligned with the IDP and Budget processes.

Two SDBIPs are developed for monitoring of organizational and departmental performance. The two SDBIPs are closely and in fact are informed by the IDP as approved by Council. The organizational SDBIP assist the Council and the community to monitor the performance of the municipality in line with the IDP whilst the departmental SDBIP assist the municipal council to monitor the performance of departmental managers and workforce.

3.3.23. CROSS-CUTTING ISSUES (HIV/AIDS)

The spread of HIV/Aids and related diseases seemed to be decreasing according to Census 2011. The municipality prioritized special programs dealing with issues of HIV/Aids. Voluntary counseling and testing is continuously done in partnership with the Department of Health in most of the municipal events. Botlokwa Hospital is accredited as a service provider

to issue out ARV's to the needy. Youth against the spread of HIV/Aids and substance abuse including also teenage pregnancy are coordinated by this forum.

3.3.24. MUNICIPAL SWOT ANALYSIS

STRENGTHS	WEAKNESSES
Sound Organisational Governance Administrative Systems in place. Basic Service delivery infrastructure is in place Job creation through CWP and EPWP.	Low collections on municipal services. Unavailability of proper maintenance plans. Inefficient anti-fraud and corruption mechanisms.
OPPORTUNITY	THREATS
Availability of land for development. Strategic partnership with other spheres of government to improve infrastructure. Tropic of Capricorn Needle. Availability of railway line. Two transitional roads passing through the municipality.	Vandalism on municipal infrastructure. Aging infrastructure. Shortage of water sources. Inadequate budget for infrastructure development Aging infrastructure. Unresolved land claims and disputes. Cross border pests (fruit fly, pathogens, food and mouth disease

CHAPTER FOUR :WARD BASED PLANNING

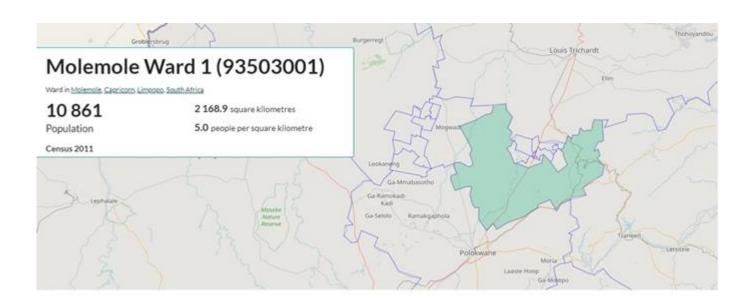
4. Introduction

Ward Based Planning is a form of participatory planning that is designed to promote community action. It is a process that builds, strengthens and supports community structures. The overall intent of Ward Based Plan is to develop a comprehensive and wellmanaged plan that all stakeholders can utilize to guide local community development initiatives. One of the major developmental functions of local government provided for in the Constitution is to structure and manage its administration, budgeting and planning processes to prioritize the basic needs and socio-economic development of communities. Prioritization that is structured to the needs of communities can only be achieved through meaningful engagement with communities.

- To ensure that children are prioritized in mobilizing, allocating and spending of society's resources.
- To ensure that children understand and exercise their rights but not abuse them at the same time.
- To create a platform of engagement where the voices of children can be heard directly from them by those who provide services to them but also forchildren to commit to their own responsibilities

4.1. WARD 01 PROFILE

The ward consists of the following villages, **Morebeng, Nthabiseng, Bosbult, Boerlands** and **Capricorn Park**. The ward falls under **Ratsaka Traditional Authority**. The total population in the ward is **10,861** with a total voter registration of **2,710**. The total households in the ward is **4,191**. The main source of energy within the Ward is electricity. The ward does not have any informal settlements.





a. WATER SERVICES

The villages in the ward depends on Capricorn District Municipality for water services as Molemole municipality is a water services provider. Water is the main challenge in the area hence the heavy reliance on water tankers in the area. 41% of the population rely on boreholes as a source of water in the area.

b. SANITATION SERVICES

Capricorn district municipality is responsible for the provision of Sanitation services. 63% of households have access to flushing toilets installed in their homes. Some 22% of the population have access to pit toilets without ventilation whilst a total of **760** households are inneed of proper pit toilets.

c. ROAD INFRASTRUCTURE BACKLOG

There are two road projects being implemented by the municipality over the multi-year period. The total kilometers to be upgraded from gravel to tar road is 5.00 kms for Capricorn internal streets (2km outstanding) and 6.00 for Nthabiseng Internal Street (1.5 km outstanding).

d. COMMUNITY FACILITIES IN THE WARD

Description of Facility	Number of Facilities	Location of the facility in the ward (village name
Pre-schools	01	Nthabiseng Village
	02	Capricorn Park
	01	Ratsaka Village
Primary Schools	01	Nthabiseng Village
	01	Capricorn Park
	01	Deelkraal
High-Schools	01	Nthabiseng Village
	01	Capricorn Park
Clinics	01	Nthabiseng Village
Community Hall	01	Nthabiseng Village
Community Safety Centre	01	Morebeng
Shopping Complex/Mall	0	0

a. WARD NEEDS AND PRIORITIES

The following needs and priorities were identified during community engagement sessions. These needs will be considered by the municipal council after considering the financial capacity of the municipality. It should be noted that some needs are not within the powers and functions of the municipality. The municipality will however take responsibility to engage with relevant sector departments for consideration and

prioritization. Furthermore, some of the needs listed below as raised by the community during engagement sessions range from short-term to long-term, depending on the nature of the need.

Issues raised

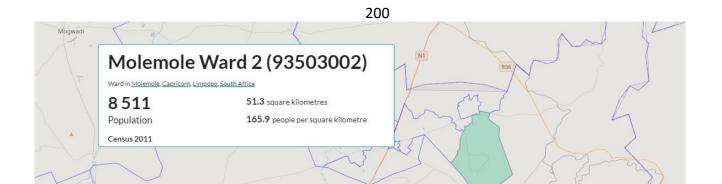
- Need for a water project at Ratsaka village
- Need for additional high mast light in Nthabiseng, Apollo light at Ratsaka village not working.
- Need for Pre-school at Ga-Mokganya village
- Need for access roads/grading of internal streets at Ratsaka Village
- Delivering of water through water tanks in the meantime while waiting for water project

Issues raised

- Need for cleaning of graveyards at Ratsaka village
- Request for community hall at Ratsaka village
- Need for Clinic at Ratsaka village
- Availability of police services
- Contractors compensation to the community must be arranged prior the start of the project.
- Handover of projects must be inspected
- Need for Investments / Business in order to improve Morebeng town and minimize the high rate of unemployment.
- Nthabiseng community hall need to be renovated
- Need for sport fields.
- Electrification of RDP houses at Ratsaka Village

4.2. WARD 02 PROFILE

The ward consists of the following villages Ga-Sebone, Ga-Mokganya. Riverside, Ga-Masekela, Ga-Kgatla, Ga-Makgato, Ga-Rakubu, Ga-Mmasa and Masedi. The ward falls under Ramokgopa Traditional authority. The total population in the ward is 8,511 with a total



voter registration of **4,531**. The total households in the ward is **2,407**. The main source of energy within the Ward is electricity.



a. WATER SERVICES

The villages in the ward depends on Capricorn District Municipality for water services as Molemole municipality is a water services provider.

The Ward dependon water tankers that deliver water from boreholes. Machinebreakdowns and theft of equipment is one of the challenges faced

by community.

b. SANITATION SERVICES

Capricorn district municipality is responsible for the provision of Sanitation services. All the villages in the ward rely on pit toilets for sanitation services as there are no flush toilets in thearea. Individuals with financial capacity are able to construct sewerage systems in their households with flushing toilets installed in their homes. 2.2% of households are in need of pit toilets.

c. ROAD INFRASTRUCTURE BACKLOG

The long outstanding project for Upgrading of gravel to tar road in Eisleben has finally been completed after a ten year legal battle.

d. COMMUNITY FACILITIES IN THE WARD

Description of Facility	Number of Facilities	Location of the facility in the
		ward (village name

Pre-schools	01	Ga-Makgato village (Eisleben)
	01	Ga-Sebone village (Eisleben)
	01	Ga-Kgatla village (Eisleben)
	02	Masedi Village (Mokomene)
	01	Dikgomong village(Mokomene)
Primary Schools	01	Ga- Masekela village (Eisleben)
	01	Masedi village (Mokomene)
	01	Ga-Sebone village (Eisleben)
High-Schools	01	Ga-Makgato village (Eisleben)
	01	Ga-Kgatla village (Eisleben)
	01	Masedi village (Mokomene)
Clinics	01	Ga-Mmasa village (Mokomene)
Community Hall	01	Ga-Sebone village (Mokomene)
Community safety centre	0	0
Shopping Complex/Mall	0	0

e. PROJECTS IMPLEMENTED SINCE THE START OF THE COUNCILTERM

The following projects were implemented since the start of the term for the current Council:

Table 33 project implemented

Project name	Year Implemented	Project cost R	Beneficiaries (village/suburb)	Impact
Upgrading of Gravel to tar road project II	2016	17,113,747	Eisleben	Provision of proper access to the area, job opportunities during
Upgrading of Gravel to tar road project III	2019	13,497,316	Eisleben	project implementation
RDP Housing Project	2018	N/A	18-Eisleben 15-Riverside 10 Masedi 10 Dikgomong	53 households benefited
Water related project	2020	N/A	Masedi & Dikgomong	Access to potable water

f.WARD NEEDS AND PRIORITIES

The following needs and priorities were identified during community engagement sessions. These needs will be considered by the municipal council after considering the financial capacity of the municipality. It should be noted that some needs are not within the powers and functions of the municipality. The municipality will however take responsibility to engage with relevant sector departments for consideration and prioritization. Furthermore, some of the needs listed below as raised by the community during engagement sessions range from short-term to long-term, depending on the nature of the need

Issues raised

- Ikageng pre-school needs sanitation facilities
- Need re-gravelling from N1 to Maswahleng
- Request for Mokomene Clinic to operate 24 hours.
- Support programs for grade 12 leaners (Motivations, Bursaries, Study guides and Psychologist support)
- Need for Libraries, Social welfare offices and Drug and Alcohol abuse awareness programmes
- Agricultural projects and support programmes (Plantation and animal production)
- Supporting sports programmes and infrastructure of sports facilities.
- Need for Road Sign Boards in Eisleben.
- Need for Rural development, SMME development and Co-ops establishment and support in order to enhance our local economy, create job opportunities and reduce unemployment towards eradicating poverty.
- Need for improvement on Community Consultation and participation

Kgatla village challenges

- Water (Extended additional pipes): Some part of section receive water while other part of the community struggle to get water due to the illegal connections, therefore more extended additional pipes will help the community to receive water ,especially at (Seale new extension)
- **Electricity:** Need for electrification at new extension
- Mmasa and Rakubu sections experience challenges on service delivery e.g Water and Electricity
- Pavement needed on the road to Kgatla grave yard.

Sebone section

- Need for high mast light at Sebone section in order to reduce crime
- **Water and Electricity**: There's a shortage of water and the need for post connection electricity.

Masekela Village

- Water and borehole: More additional pipes is needed in the village in order to cover some part of the community.
- **Electricity:** Need for a borehole and electricity at new extension called Assupol.

Makgato Village

- Need for low level bridge in order to assist leaners to cross over to the nearest school (Tabudi secondary) during rainy season.
- Need for additional borehole in order to support the whole community together with the additional pipes towards the village.
- Need for Steel Tank Reservoir in order to cover the whole village of Makgato section as the area is growing in a large number.
- Need for additional Jojo Tanks at Tabudi new extensions
- Need for electrification at new extension

Dikgomone, Riverside and Masedi

- Need for community hall in Masedi
- Need for Apollo/High mast light that will cover both villages of Masedi, Riverside.
- Need for a crossing bridge between Masedi and Riverside villages
- Masedi high school need new roof
- Request for mobile clinic at Masedi village
- Request for schooler transport at Riverside
- Extension of water pipe to Riverside.

4.3. WARD 03 PROFILE

The ward consists of the following villages **Ga-Phasa**, **Part of GA-Thoka**, **Moshate**, **Greenside**, **Vuka**, **Molotone**, **Monenyane**, **Diwawang**, **Ga-Joel**. The ward falls under **Ramokgopa Traditional authority**. The total population in the ward is **5,913** with a total voter registration of **2,963**. The total households in the ward is **1,570**. The main source of energy within the Ward is electricity. The ward does not have any informal settlements.

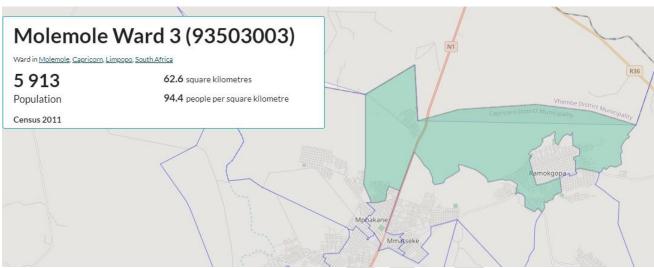


Figure 30:Location of Ward 03 within Molemole boundary

a. WATER SERVICES

The villages in the ward depends on Capricorn District Municipality for water services as Molemole municipality is a water services provider. 44% of the population rely on water supplyfrom the Capricorn district municipality, 26% rely on borehole as a source of water and 17% are forced to buy water from vendors.

b. SANITATION SERVICES

Capricorn district municipality is responsible for the provision of Sanitation services. All the villages in the ward rely on pit toilets for sanitation services as there are no flush toilets in thearea. Individuals with financial capacity are able to construct sewerage systems in their households with flushing toilets installed in their homes. Although a total of **118 or 2%** of households are in need of proper pit toilets, more than half (58%) of the pit latrines are withoutventilation.

c. ROAD INFRASTRUCTURE BACKLOG

Most of the villages in the ward are still gravel and require regular maintenance andregravelling to make them user-friendly.

d. COMMUNITY FACILITIES IN THE WARD

Description of Facility		Location of the facility in the ward (village name
Pre-schools	01	Dikgomone village
	01	Vuka section
	01	Ga-Phasha village

Primary Schools	01	Ga-Ramokgopa village
	01	Ga-Phasha village
High-Schools	01	Mashaa village
	01	Ga-Ramokgopa village
	02	Ga-Joel village
	01	Vuka section
	01	Ga-Phasha
Clinics	0	0
Community Hall	01	Ramokgopa tribal office
	01	Ga-Phasha village
Community safety centre	0	0
Shopping Complex/Mall	0	0
,		
Other	1x Thusong service	Mokomene
	centre	

e. PROJECTS IMPLEMENTED BY THE MUNICIPALITY SINCE THE START OF THE COUNCIL TERM

The following projects were implemented since the start of the term for the current Council:

Project name	Year Implemented	Project cost R	Beneficiaries (village/suburb)	Impact
Installation of High mast light	2018	50 0,0 00	Ga-Phasha	Assist in crime fighting campaigns
Electrification project	201	N/ A	Ga-phasha, Molotone and Greenside Mashaa	342 households benefited.

Project name	Year Implemented	Project cost R	Beneficiaries (village/suburb)	Impact
RDP Housing Project	201 8	N/ A	15 Phaasha 03 Vuka 15 Molotone 14 Greenside 07 Mashaa	94 households benefited
	2019		01 Dikgomone 10 Phaasha 08 Molotone 1 incomplete 10 Greenside 11 Mashaa	

Table 35: project implemented

f.WARD NEEDS AND PRIORITIES

The following needs and priorities were identified during community engagement sessions. These needs will be considered by the municipal council after considering the financial capacity of the municipality. It should be noted that some needs are not within the powers and functions of the municipality. The municipality will however take responsibility to engage with relevant sector departments for consideration and prioritization. Furthermore, some of the needs listed below as raised by the community during engagement sessions range from short-term to long-term, depending on the nature of the need.

Issues raised

- There is shortage of water across the entire ward due to illegal connections such as connecting pressure pumps to the mainline water supply in the yard connections. i.e Maserolo, Molotone, Mokopu etc.
- The elevated tank in Greenside section is leaking.
- Lack of maintenance of the water infrastructure equipment such as pumps.
- There is shortage of water storages such as Steel tanks at Ga- Phasha.
- Grading of internal streets and main road used by taxis inside the village is in a very bad state and needs attention.
- There are loose electrical wires in Mokopu as reported by Mr Mathabatha.
- Need for water project at Ga-Phasha village
- Need for grading of ST Brendan's road.

4.4. WARD 04 PROFILE

The ward consists of the following villages Sephala, Madiehe, Maila, Makwetja, Ga-Thoka, Mashaha, Mabula and Ga-Chewe. The ward falls under Ramokgopa Traditional Authority. The total population in the ward is 7,173 with a total voter registration of 3280. The total households in the ward is 1877. The main source of energy within the Ward is electricity.

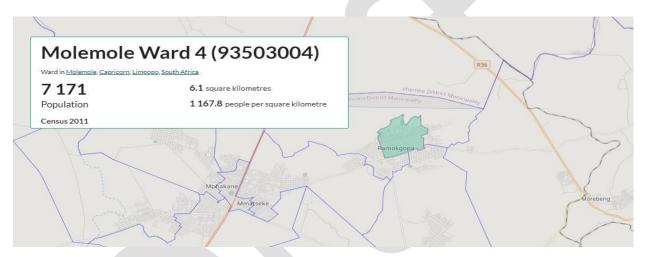


Figure 31 Location of Ward 04 within Molemole boundary

a. WATER SERVICES

The villages in the ward depends on Capricorn District Municipality for water services as Molemole municipality is a water services provider. About 56% of the population rely on borehole as a source of water supply with 8% relying on water tankering.

b. SANITATION SERVICES

Capricorn district municipality is responsible for the provision of Sanitation services. All the villages in the ward rely on pit toilets for sanitation services as there are no flush

toilets in the area. Individuals with financial capacity are able to construct sewerage systems in theirhouseholds with flushing toilets installed in their homes. A total of **208 (2.9%)** households are in need of proper pit toilets.

c. ROAD INFRASTRUCTURE BACKLOG

Although no backlog numbers available it should be stated that there was no project forupgrading of the road within the villages in the current and previous term.

d. COMMUNITY FACILITIES IN THE WARD

Description of Facility	Number of Facilities	Location of the facility in the ward (village name
Pre-schools	06	Mashaha village
		Madiehe village
		Sephala village
		Ga-Maila village
		Makoetja village
		Sephala village
Primary Schools	04	Sephala village
		Phelendaba village
		Madiehe village
		Makoetja village
High-Schools	01	Mokopu

Description of Facility		Location of the facility in the ward (village name
Clinics	01	Ramokgopa clinic
Community Hall	0	0

Community safety centre	02	Ramokgopa Tele-centre
		Ramokgopa Post Office
Shopping Complex/Mall	0	0
Other	1x Telecentre	All in Ramokgopa
	1x post office	

e. WARD NEEDS AND PRIORITIES

The following needs and priorities were identified during community engagement sessions. These needs will be considered by the municipal council after considering the financial capacity of the municipality. It should be noted that some needs are not within the powers and functions of the municipality. The municipality will however take responsibility to engage with relevant sector departments for consideration and prioritization. Furthermore, some of the needs listed below as raised by the community during engagement sessions range from short-term to long-term, depending on the nature of the need.

Issues raised

- Need for grading of damaged roads
- Apollo lights needed at a central place
- Request to unblock the Madiyehe Bridge for free flow of water.
- Request for ward committees to consider the elderly people with registrations of RDP Houses asthey are not able to attend community meetings
- Need for connection of water and electricity in new extensions
- Clarity on registrations of free basic electricity
- Low level bridges needed in the ward
- The progress of Mokomene stadium is a huge concern as its turning into a white elephant.
- Clarity on the vacant post of ward committee member who is now employed.

4.5. WARD 05 PROFILE

The ward consists of the following villages: **Makgato**, **Lebowa**, **Mashabe**, **Morelele and Maphosa**. The ward falls under **Machaka Traditional authority**. The total population in the ward is **6,935** with a total voter registration of **2,960**. The total households in the ward is **1776**. The main source of energy within the Ward is electricity. The ward does not have any informal

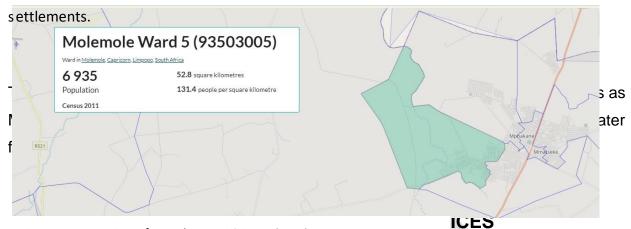


Figure 31:Location of Ward 05 within Molemole

Capricorn district municipality is responsible for the provision of Sanitation services. Almostall the villages in the ward rely on pit toilets for sanitation services, with only 2.4 percent having access to flush or chemical toilets. Individuals with financial capacity are able to construct sewerage systems in their households with flushing toilets installed in their homes. Ten percent of the population in the Ward have no access to toilets.

c. ROAD INFRASTRUCTURE BACKLOG

There was a project in 2013/14 for upgrading of Makgato Internal streets. There are howevervillages which still have gravel roads that need periodic maintenance and regravelling.

d. COMMUNITY FACILITIES IN THE WARD

Description of Facility	Number of Facilities	Location of the facility in
2000		
		the word (village name
		the ward (village name

Pre-schools	03	Makgato village
	03	Maphosa village
	01	Sekonye village
Primary Schools	02	Makgato village
	01	Sekonye village
High-Schools	01	Makgato village
	01	Maphosa village
Clinics	01	Makgato village
Community Hall	0	0
Community safety centre	01	Makgato village
Shopping Complex/Mall	0	0
Shopping Complex/Mail	U	U

e. WARD NEEDS AND PRIORITIES

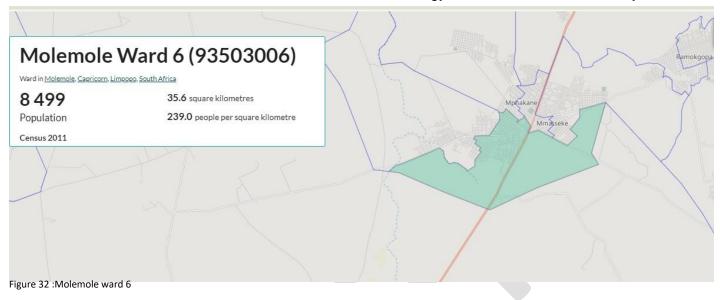
The following needs and priorities were identified during community engagement sessions. These needs will be considered by the municipal council after considering the financial capacity of the municipality. It should be noted that some needs are not within the powers and functions of the municipality. The municipality will however take responsibility to engage with relevant sector departments for consideration and prioritization. Furthermore, some of the needs listed below as raised by the community during engagement sessions range from short-term to long-term, depending on the nature of the need.

Issues raised

- There is shortage of water and Phase 11 is really needed in Maphosa village.
- There is shortage of about 1-3 additional tanks in each of the following villages:
 - 1 For Maphosa village
- 2 for Sekonye village
- There is no maintenance of water infrastructure
- Need for electricity at Maphosa extension
- Need for high mast at a central place
- Request for the grading of roads program to start from ward 05 this time around.
- The following in internal streets needs paving:
- Road leading to the graveyard
- Makgato Clinic
- From Kgwadu primary school to chewe.

5. 5.1.6. WARD 06 PROFILE

The ward consists of the following villages: **Sekonye, Mmamolamodi, Ga-Podu, Dikgading, Mphakane and Springs**, The ward falls under **Machaka Traditional authority**. The total population in the ward is **8,499** with a total voter registration of **3,617**. The total households in the ward is **2272**. The main source of energy within the Ward is electricity.



a. WATER SERVICES

The villages in the ward depends on Capricorn District Municipality for water services as Molemole municipality is a water services provider. Some 20% of the population relies on borehole as a source of water.

b. SANITATION SERVICES

Capricorn district municipality is responsible for the provision of Sanitation services. All the villages in the ward rely on pit toilets for sanitation services as there are no flush toilets in thearea. Individuals with financial capacity are able to construct sewerage systems in their households with flushing toilets installed in their homes. Whilst 67% of the population have pit latrines without ventilation, 2.2% households have no access to any toilet.

c. FUNCTIONALITY OF THE WARD COMMITTEE

The ward committee has been established just after the 2016 local government elections. The committee is led by the Ward Councillor, **Councillor M P Tawana**. The committee is able to hold its monthly meetings as scheduled to discuss service delivery needs of the community as well as to get a feedback from the Ward Councillor on service delivery challenges.

d. ROAD INFRASTRUCTURE BACKLOG

The area still relies on regravelling and periodic grading of the roads to make themaccessible and user-friendly.

e. COMMUNITY FACILITIES IN THE WARD

Description of Facility	Number of Facilities	Location of the facility in the ward (village name
Pre-schools	02	Sekonye village
	04	Springs village
	01	Mmamolamodi village
Primary Schools	01	Sekonye village
	02	Springs village
High-Schools	01	Springs village
Clinics	0	0
Community Hall	0	0
Community safety centre	0	0
Shopping Complex/Mall	01	Springs village

Table41:community facilities in the war

f. WARD NEEDS AND PRIORITIES

The following needs and priorities were identified during community engagement sessions. These needs will be considered by the municipal council after considering the financial capacity of the municipality. It should be noted that some needs are not within the powers and functions of the municipality. The municipality will however take responsibility to engage with relevant sector departments for consideration and prioritization. Furthermore, some of

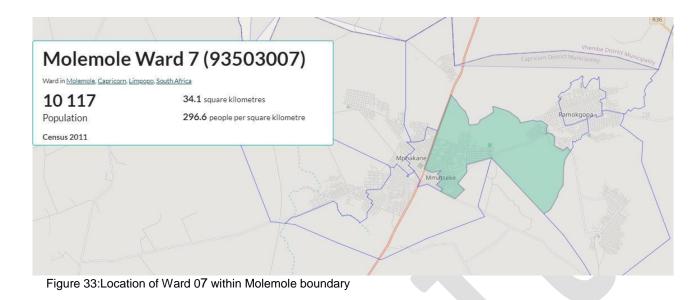
the needs listed below as raised by the community during engagement sessions range fromshort-term to long-term, depending on the nature of the need.

Issues raised

- Two water tanks needed at Mphakane village
- Need for clinic at Sekonye
- Bridge needed at Mosima primary school
- Clarity on who qualifies for free basic electricity.
- Potholes from Global to Makgato road need special attention.

3.7. WARD 07 PROFILE

The ward consists of the following villages: **Matseke**, **Ramatjowe**, **Sekhokho and Sefene**. The ward falls under **Machaka Traditional authority**. The total population in the ward is **10,117** with a total voter registration of **3,957**. The total households in the ward is **2,830**. The main source of energy within the Ward is electricity.



4.

a. WATER SERVICES

The villages in the ward depends on Capricorn District Municipality for water services as Molemole municipality is a water services provider. Water tankers are also assisting to plugthe shortage of water in the area. Some 26% of the population rely on borehole as a source of water.



CDM tanker delivering water during COVID-19

b. SANITATION SERVICES

Capricorn district municipality is responsible for the provision of Sanitation services. All the villages in the ward rely on pit toilets for sanitation services as there are no flush toilets in the area. Individuals with financial capacity are able to construct sewerage systems in theirhouseholds with flushing toilets installed in their homes. A total of **354** households are in need of proper pit toilets. Seventy percent of the population have access to pit latrines without ventilation and 7.4 percent have access to flush or chemical toilets.

c. ROAD INFRASTRUCTURE BACKLOG

The Ward has villages with gravel roads which are maintained and regravelled periodicallyby the municipality. A low level bridge was constructed at Ramatjowe village in 2016 to address challenges during rainy seasons.

d. COMMUNITY FACILITIES IN THE WARD

Description of Facility	Number of Facilities	Location of the facility in the
		ward (village name
Pre-schools	02	Matseke village
	04	Sefene village
	02	Sekhokho village
	02	Ramatjowe village
Primary Schools	02	Matseke village
	01	Ramatjowe village
High-Schools	01	Matseke village
	01	Ramatjowe village
Clinics	1	Botlokwa hospital
Community Hall	01	Matseke village
Community safety centre	01	Sefene village
	01	Sekhokho village
	01	Ramatjowe village
Shopping Complex/Mall	01	Sefene village

Table 42 :community facilities in the ward

e. WARD NEEDS AND PRIORITIES

The following needs and priorities were identified during community engagement sessions. These needs will be considered by the municipal council after considering the financial capacity of the municipality. It should be noted that some needs are not within the powers and functions of the municipality. The municipality will however take responsibility to engage with relevant sector departments for consideration and prioritization. Furthermore, some of the needs listed below as raised by the community during engagement sessions range from short-term to long- term, depending on the nature of the need.

Issues raised

- -**Electricity**: There Backlog of electricity in Matseke village Free basic electricity forms are availableat the Municipal offices and arrangements can be made through the ward councillor and ward committees, only household who earn less than R3500.00 or without income qualifies for free basicelectricity.
- -Community members to take note of cable theft and report it immediately.
- -Free basic electricity forms are available at the Municipal offices and arrangements can be madethrough the ward Councillor and ward committees
- -Water:
- -Shortage of water at matseke extension and Seumone Ramatjowe)
- -.Roads
- -Need for constant grading of roads
- Environment
- -Community requested skip loader bin to alleviate the illegal dumping in villages

3.8. WARD 08 PROFILE

The ward consists of the following villages: **Sekakene, Mangata, Polatla, Sione, Ribane and Dikgolaneng.** The ward falls under **Machaka Traditional authority**. The total population in the ward is **7,760** with a total voter registration of **4,147**. The total households in the ward is **2,431.**The main source of energy within the Ward is electricity.

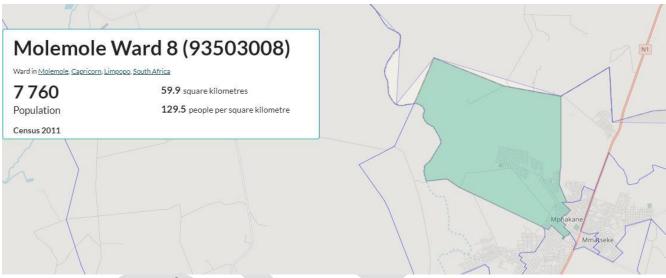


Figure 34 :Location of Ward 08 within Molemole boundary

a. WATER SERVICES

The villages in the ward depends on Capricorn District Municipality for water services as Molemole municipality is a water services provider. There is a serious problem of water supply in the area with over 40% of the population relying on water from vendors, 21% fromboreholes and some 3.7% relying on water tankering from the municipality.

b. SANITATION SERVICES

Capricorn district municipality is responsible for the provision of Sanitation services. Just over 60% of the population have pit latrines without ventilation and about 100 households have flushing toilets. 4.5% of the population have no access to toilets.

c. ROAD INFRASTRUCTURE BACKLOG

The Ward has villages with gravel roads which are maintained and regravelled periodically by the municipality. In 2015 internal streets for Machaka to Sekakene were upgraded by the local municipality.

d. COMMUNITY FACILITIES IN THE WARD

Description of Facility		Location of the facility in the ward (village name
Pre-schools	02	Sekakeke
	01	Mangata
	01	Polata
Primary Schools	03	Sekakene
	01	Mangata
	01	Polata
	01	Dokgolaneng
High-Schools	02	Sekakeke & Polata
Clinics	0	0

Description of Facility		Location of the facility in the ward (village name
Community Hall	01	Sekakene
Community safety centre	0	0
Shopping Complex/Mall	0	0

e. WARD NEEDS AND PRIORITIES

The following needs and priorities were identified during community engagement sessions. These needs will be considered by the municipal council after considering the financial capacity of the municipality. It should be noted that some needs are not within the powers and functions of the municipality. The municipality will however take responsibility to engage with relevant sector departments for consideration and prioritization. Furthermore, some of the needs listed below as raised by the community during engagement sessions range from short-term to long-term, depending on the nature of the need.

Issues raised

- There is shortage of water in the ward including the new Stands/extensions due to unavailability ofpump operators.
- The community acknowledged the connection of electricity at Sekakene Extension
- Need for a bridge at Shapo school, Bohlapa Kolobe
- Tarring of Mangata to Sekakene road and Dendron road.
- Discontinuation of truck /they must use and alternative road for deliveries in the village as it is adanger to our children and the community as a whole.
- Request for CDM and ESKOM representatives to attend the next community meeting in order togive clarity on water related issues and electricity.
- Fast tracking of registration of Mangata to sekakene gravel to tar road
- Requested youth programmes to be intensified to reduce substance abuse

3.9. WARD 09 PROFILE

The ward consists of the following villages: **Matswaing, Sekhokho, Dipateng, Nyakelang, RDP and Sekhwama**. The ward falls under Machaka Traditional authority. The total

population in the ward is **8,042** with a total voter registration of **3,638**. The total households in the ward is **2,090**. The main source of energy within the Ward is electricity.

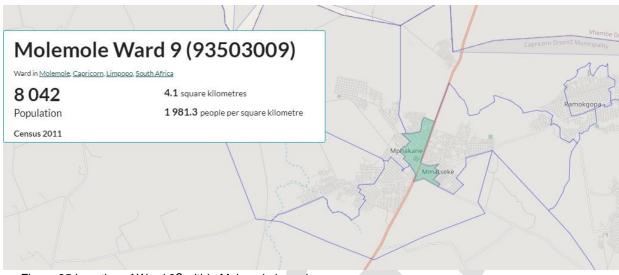


Figure 35:Location of Ward 09 within Molemole boundary

a. WATER SERVICES

The villages in the ward depends on Capricorn District Municipality for water srvices asMolemole municipality is a water services provider. About 1 500 households rely on the district for the supply of water. The Ward is also reliant on boreholes for its water source (33% of the population)

b. SANITATION SERVICES

Capricorn district municipality is responsible for the provision of Sanitation services. A total 83% of the population have pit latrines without ventilation and 3.6% of the population have access to flush or chemical toilets.

c. ROAD INFRASTRUCTURE BACKLOG

The Ward has villages with gravel roads which are maintained and regravelled periodically by the municipality. In 2015 internal streets for Machaka to Sekakene were upgraded by the local municipality.

d. COMMUNITY FACILITIES IN THE WARD

Description of Facility	Number of Facilities	Location of the facility in the ward (village name
Pre-schools	01	Sekhokho village
	01	Mphakane village
	01	Dipateng village
	01	Nyakelane village
	01	Itumeleng village
Primary Schools	01	Nyakelane village
High-Schools	01	Nyakelane village
Clinics	01	Sekhwama village
Community Hall	01	Mphakane village
Community safety centre	0	0
Shopping Complex/Mall	1x Thusong service center	Mphakane village (Machaka Tribal Offices)

e. WARD NEEDS AND PRIORITIES

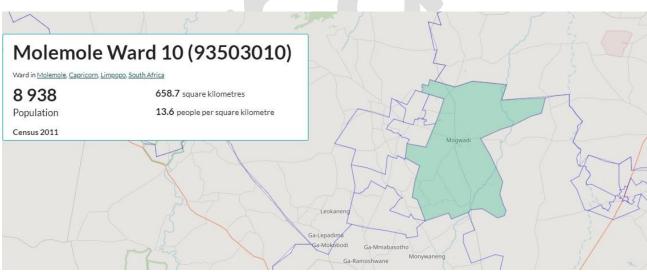
Issues raised

The following needs and priorities were identified during community engagement sessions. These needs will be considered by the municipal council after considering the financial capacity of the municipality. It should be noted that some needs are not within the powers and functions of the municipality. The municipality will however take responsibility to engage with relevant sector departments for consideration and prioritization. Furthermore, some of the needs listed below as raised by the community during engagement sessions range from short-term to long-term, depending on the nature of the need.

- Any latest development with regard to the project on N1 to Clinic road
- A specific water source for Sekhwama section.
- Need for police patrol in order to minimize crime in the area.
- High mast at sekhwama village
- Skip Loader Bin at sekhwana village
- Request for water project at sekhwama village

3.10. WARD 10 PROFILE

The ward consists of the following villages: Mogwadi, Makgalong A and B, Marowe and Moletjane. The ward falls under Moloto Traditional authority. The total population in the ward is 8,938 with a total voter registration of 4,011. The total households in the ward is 2,431. The increase in the population was after the amalgamation of Molemole and Aganang municipality which brought Marowe and Moletjane to be under Molemole municipality.



Location of Ward 10 within Molemole boundary

a. WATER SERVICES

The villages in the ward depends on Capricorn District Municipality for water services as Molemole municipality is a water services provider. 10% and 8% of the population in the Ward rely on Boreholes and Water tankers, respectively.

b. SANITATION SERVICES

Capricorn district municipality is responsible for the provision of Sanitation services. About 44% of the population have access to flush toilets, which is mostly in Mogwadi suburb. A further 40% of the population have pit latrines without ventilation and 7.9% have no access any toilet.

c. ROAD INFRASTRUCTURE BACKLOG

The backlog of gravel road within the ward is in all villages bar Mogwadi which is the economichub of the municipality. A programme was developed to continuously maintain and regravel the gravel roads in the villages so as to make them user-friendly for the users.

Description of Facility		Location of the facility in the ward (village name
Pre-schools	02	Marowe village
	01	Moletjana village
	02	Mogwadi

Description of Facility	Number of Facilities	Location of the facility in the ward (village name
Primary Schools	01	Marowe village
	01	Moletjana village
	01	Mogwadi
High-Schools	01	Marowe village
	01	Mogwadi
Clinics	01	Mogwadi
Community Hall	01	Mogwadi
Community safety centre	01	Mogwadi
Shopping Complex/Mall	01	Mogwadi

The following needs and priorities were identified during community engagement sessions. These needs will be considered by the municipal council after considering the financial capacity of the municipality. It should be noted that some needs are not within the powers and functions of the municipality. The municipality will however take responsibility to engage with relevant sector departments for consideration and prioritization. Furthermore, some of the needs listed below as raised by the community during engagement sessions range from short-term to long- term, depending on the nature of the need.

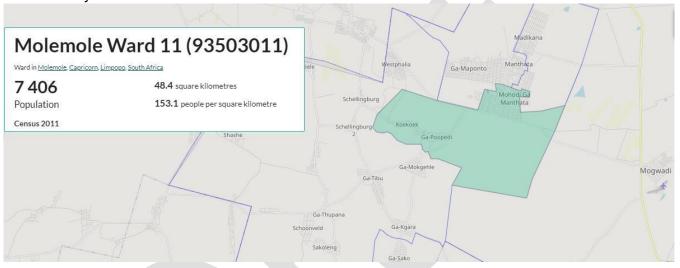
Issues raised

Moletjane village

- Need for a pre-school at Moletjane
- Need for a multi-purpose center of Ward 10,14,15,&16
- Need for grading of roads
- Request for water tinkering
- Challenges with the pump operator at Makgalong village
- Request for addition of pump operator as the village is huge.
- Lack of communication between the municipality and community members
- Clarity on RDP houses previously allocated to Makgalong.
- Mogwadi
- Developments of new stands next to EXT 4: The area should be developed with allservices.
- Kataka Keiser Street until the end of EXT 4 Thoka Street, Government Street, BooysensStreet and Lang Street.
- Need for 1 x high mast light next to Rapelego church.
- Need for Shopping Complex
- Need for public toilets at Mogwadi Taxi rank
- Prepared vowing machine for electricity.
- Gravel to Tar of Road D1200
- Need to Upgrade Mogwadi community hall
- Street lights in Mogwadi need to be serviced Mogwadi Clinic should be functional for 24hours and be upgraded to a health center
- Marowe village
- Internal street from gravel to surface in the main street
- Re-connection of high mast light and add with electricity in the new extension
- Need for water supply
- Need for low level bridge between Marowe and Makgalong
- Need for clinic at Marowe village
- Need for sanitation facilities

3.11. WARD 11 PROFILE

The ward consists of the following villages: **Sekakene, Mankwe Park and Fatima, Part of Koek-koek and Maupye.** The greater part of the ward falls **under Manthata Traditional authority** whilst the other part (Koek-Koek and Maupye) falls under Moloto traditional authority. The total population in the ward is **7,406** with a total voter registration of **2,863**. The total households in the ward is **1,923**. The main source of energy within the Ward is electricity.



Location of Ward 11 within Molemole boundary

a. WATER SERVICES

The villages in the ward depends on Capricorn District Municipality for water services as Molemole municipality is a water services provider. Thirty two percent of the population in the ward rely on borehole as a source of water and 6% depending on Water Tankers

b. SANITATION SERVICES

Capricorn district municipality is responsible for the provision of Sanitation services. 62% of the population have access to pit latrines without ventilation and only 3.1% of have flush toilets, which is mainly by people with financial capacity to construct their own sewerage system.

c. ROAD INFRASTRUCTURE BACKLOG

The ward consists of rural villages with a huge backlog of gravel roads that require periodicmaintenance and regravelling.

Description of Facility		Location of the facility in the ward (village name
Pre-schools	01	Sekakene village
	01	Fatima village
	01	Maupye village
	01	Koekoek village

Description of Facility	Number of Facilities	Location of the facility in the ward (village name
Primary Schools	02	Sekakene village
	01	Fatima village
	01	Maupye village
High-Schools	01	Mohodi
Clinics	01	Mohodi
Community Hall	01	Mohodi
Community safety centre	0	0
Shopping Complex/Mall	0	0

The following needs and priorities were identified during community engagement sessions. These needs will be considered by the municipal council after considering the financial capacity of the municipality. It should be noted that some needs are not within the powers and functions of the municipality. The municipality will however take responsibility to engage with relevant sector departments for consideration and prioritization. Furthermore, some of the needs listed below as raised by the community during engagement sessions range from short-term to long- term, depending on the nature of the need.

Issues raised

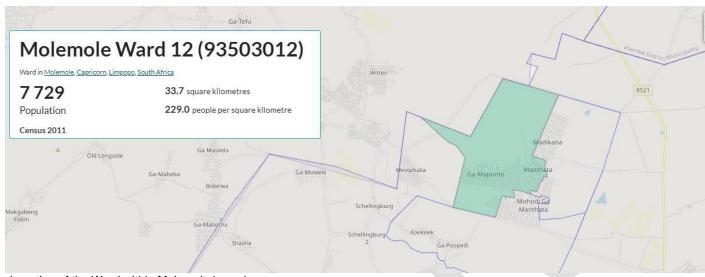
- Need for two boreholes at Fatima and, and Extra borehole and paving at Maupye.
- Paving and Bridge between Fatima and Sekakene, From Seshoka to Tribal Office and from Bochumto Fatima Graveyard
- Pavement from Kgotloana primary school to the church (Mission House)

Issues	
raised	

- Need for Land Fill Side at Mohodi
- Need for Speed-humps from Ga-Matipana to Ga-Madikana.
- Need for reliable water supply
- Fatima Bridge needs urgent attention.
- Koekoek and Maupye are disadvantaged when it comes to RDP houses and projects allocation .

3.12. WARD 12 PROFILE

The ward consists of the following villages: **Newstand B and Maponto**. The ward falls under **Manthata Traditional authority**. The total population in the ward is **7,729** with a total voter registration of **2,759**. The total households in the ward is **1,886**. The main source of energy within the Ward is electricity.



Location of the Ward within Molemole boundary

a. WATER SERVICES

The villages in the ward depends on Capricorn District Municipality for water services as Molemole municipality is a water services provider. Like other neighboring Wards this Wardalso relies on water tankers and boreholes as sources of water.

b. SANITATION SERVICES

Capricorn district municipality is responsible for the provision of Sanitation services. Eightypercent of the population have access to pit latrines without ventilation and only 1.2% having flush toilets. Lastly, a small number of households (3.1%) do not have any toilets.

c. ROAD INFRASTRUCTURE BACKLOG

Although the main street in Maponto village has been upgraded to tar road there is still a backlog of gravel road within the villages that require periodic maintenance and regravelling.

d. COMMUNITY FACILITIES IN THE WARD

Description of Facility	Number of Facilities	Location of the facility in the ward (village name
Pre-schools	01	Mpudulle
	01	Mankuke
	01	Sehlare
Primary Schools	01	Nthlodumela
High-Schools	01	Maponto
Clinics	0	0
Community Hall	01	Maponto village
Community safety centre	0	0
Shopping Complex/Mall	0	0

e. WARD NEEDS AND PRIORITIES

The following needs and priorities were identified during community engagement sessions. These needs will be considered by the municipal council after considering the financial capacity of the municipality. It should be noted that some needs are not within the powers and functions of the municipality. The municipality will however take responsibility to engage with relevant sector departments for consideration and prioritization. Furthermore, some of the needs listed

below as raised by the community during engagement sessions range from short-term to long-term, depending on the nature of the need.

Issues raised

- Need for Crèche, Home based care at Maponto
- Shortage of water for domestic use
- Need for pavement to the community hall
- Electrification of the New Extension
- Need for a primary school at Maponto New Stands
- The new RDP Houses have no toilets.
- Need for culverts and highmast
- Request for Fencing, renovation of Maponto community hall and equipping it with a borehole
- Maintatnce of Maponto tar road
- Initiation of programmes that will uplift top learners

_

3.13. WARD 13 PROFILE

The ward consists of the following villages: **Kofifi, Madikana and Mohodi Newstand B,C & D**. The ward falls under **Manthata Traditional Authority**. The total population in the ward is **7,094** with a total voter registration of **3,229**. The total households in the ward is **1,728**

.The main source of energy within the Ward is electricity. The villages in the ward are having electricity with new settlements without electricity. The ward does not have any informal settlements.

a. WATER SERVICES

The villages in the ward depends on Capricorn District Municipality for water services as Molemole municipality is a water services provider. Water is the main challenge in the areadue to persistent breakdowns of infrastructure and non-commitment of pump

operators. During breakdowns the community depends on water tankers as a source of water in the area.

b. SANITATION SERVICES

Capricorn district municipality is responsible for the provision of Sanitation services. All the villages in the ward rely on pit toilets for sanitation services as there are no flush toilets in the area. Individuals with financial capacity are able to construct sewerage systems in their households with flushing toilets installed in their homes. 1.2% (or 85) of the households are in need of proper pit toilets.

c. ROAD INFRASTRUCTURE BACKLOG

The municipality has upgraded about four kilometers of road in the ward, mostly in Madikanavillage. Other villages are still having a backlog of gravel roads which are maintained periodically through regravelling and blading.

Description of Facility	Number of Facilities	Location of the facility in the ward (village name
Pre-schools	03	Madikana Village
	02	Newstand D
Primary Schools	02	Madikana Village
	01	Newstand B

Description of Facility	Number of Facilities	Location of the facility in the ward (village name
High-Schools	01	Madikana Village
Clinics	0	0
Community Hall	0	0
Shopping Complex/Mall	0	0

The following needs and priorities were identified during community engagement sessions. These needs will be considered by the municipal council after considering the financial capacity of the municipality. It should be noted that some needs are not within the powers and functions of the municipality. The municipality will however take responsibility to engage with relevant sector departments for consideration and prioritization. Furthermore, some of the needs listed below as raised by the community during engagement sessions range from short-term to long-term, depending on the nature of the need.

Issues raised

- Water challenges Shortage, Pump operators, Vandalism of pipes.
- Request for District to hire more officials to assist in maintenance of boreholes.
- Need for fencing of the Gravevard
- Need for Crèche at to News stands
- Road challenges: Need to cover exposed pipes, need for gravelling, need for culverts.

Issues raised

- Incomplete RDP houses
- Need for Completion of Matipane Madikana road and gravelling of roads to graveyards.
- Request for electricity at New Stands

3.14. WARD 14 PROFILE

The ward consists of the following villages: Maupye, Koek-koek, Rheiland, Brilliant, Schoenveldt, Bouwlast, Schoonveldt, Brussels, Mokgehle, Overydyk and Westphalia. Most of the villages are bought farms which are led by the Chairperson. This is unlike some wards whose villages falls under traditional authorities. The total population in the ward is 6,060 with a total voter registration of 3,582. The total households in the ward is 1, 739. The main source of energy within the Ward is electricity.

a. WATER SERVICES

The villages in the ward depends on Capricorn District Municipality for water services as Molemole municipality is a water services provider. Boreholes and water tankering are the

b. SANITATION SERVICES

Capricorn district municipality is responsible for the provision of Sanitation services. Fifty percent of the population have pit latrines with and without ventilation and five percent haveaccess to flush or chemical toilets.

c. ROAD INFRASTRUCTURE BACKLOG

The main road from Mohodi to Thupana was upgraded in 2016 which brought relief to the ward. However, the municipality could not finalize the last phase of the project as it was categorized under District road. The municipality does not have powers over district roads. There is however a huge backlog of internal streets within the villages that require periodic maintenance and regravelling.

Description of Facility	Number of Facilities	Location of the facility in the ward (village name)
Pre-schools	10	Mauye,Brilliant,Rheinland,Boulast,
		Westphalia,Overdyk,Mokgehle,Sch
		ellengburg,Lissa and Brussels

Description of Facility	Number of Facilities	Location of the facility in the ward (village name)
Primary Schools	10	Mauye,Brilliant,Rheinland,Boulast, Westphalia,Overdyk,Mokgehle,Sch ellengburg,Lissa and Brussels
High-Schools	05	Brilliant, Westphalia, Rheinland and Brussels
Clinics	0	0
Community Hall	01	Brussels
Community safety centre	0	0
Shopping Complex/Mall	0	0

The following needs and priorities were identified during community engagement sessions. These needs will be considered by the municipal council after considering thefinancial capacity of the municipality. It should be noted that some needs are not within the powers and functions of the municipality. The municipality will however take responsibility to engage with relevant sector departments for consideration and prioritization. Furthermore, some of the needs listed below as raised by the community during engagement sessions range from short-term to long-term, depending on the nature of the need.

Issues raised

- Lissa village
- Need for renovation of Pre-school
- Need for Tar road from Ga-Mokgehle to kanana villages.
- EPWP employment contracts
- Koekoek B village
- Need for Community hall
- Need for Pre-school
- Low level bridge or culvets between Koekoek and Broekman villages

Issues raised

- Need for steel water tank /storage
- Mokgehle village
- Need for water Storage/Steel tank
- Need for sanitation facilities and water reticulation
- Request for a tarred road (D3459) from Kanana to Westphalia
- Need for another water pump operator
- Overdyk/Ga Molele village
- Need for steel water tank
- Need for Pre-school
- Need for EPWP contracts
- Brussels Village
- Need for Tar road from Mohodi to Thupana (Road D3458)
- Expanded public woks
- Need fencing for live stock
- Schellengburg A & B village
- Need for low two level bridges
- Need for maintenance of boreholes both A and B villages
- Brilliant Community Farm
- Tarred road to link Kanana, Brussels via Schoonveldt, Terbrugge through Brilliant to Overdyk/Bochum
- Erection and provision of fire belt to protect the newly erected fence.
- Provision of water pipes to connect the currently unused but equipped borehole to improve waterreticulation at Brilliant A (Setlaseng).
- Upgrading of internal roads or streets.
- Bridge next to Ga Manyelo and brilliant river
- Bouwlust village
- Electrical powered water pump
- Tar road from Overdyk to Kanana
- Need for community hall
- Need for pay point
- Need for home based care centers
- Need for Bus and Taxi shelters
- Need for grading of internal streets
- Need for sports fields/facilities
- Need for culverts/ low level bridge
- Westphalia village
- Need for community hall
- Grading /Paving of internal streets
- Need for steel water tank/storage for new extension
- Need for EPWP and CWP contracts
- Need for culverts or low level bridge
- Schoonveld village

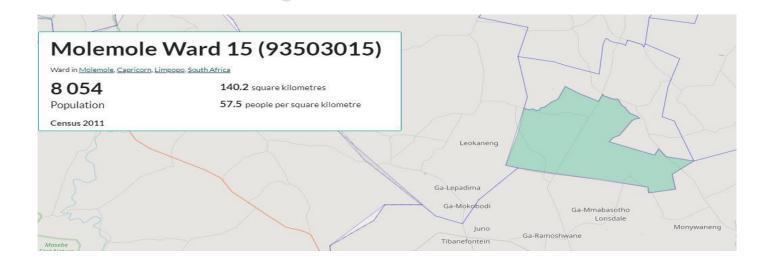
- Provision of culverts at Ga-Thupana and Witlicht road
- Continuation of tarring of Brussels to Mokgorokgoro road
- Water supply: supply of main pipes and reticulation of water pipes system to all extensions in thevillage.
- Provision of transformer on borehole H11-083
- RDP houses: Need for RDP houses and sanitation facilities in all villages
- **Electricity**: Need for electrification of new extension in all villages
- Health: Need for health care center or Clinic in the ward

Issues raised

- **Security**: Need for high mast light in all 11 villages for safety and security of residents and also toreduce theft
- Need for satellite police station in ward 14
- Need for a Multipurpose centre
- Roads: Need for grading and maintenance of internal streets in the ward.

3.15. WARD 15 PROFILE

The ward consists of the following villages: **Sako, Kanana, Mohlajeng, Kolopo, Sekuruwe, Machaba Phala and Maribana**. Some villages in the ward falls under Moloto Traditional Authority whereas some villages are bought farms with no traditional authority. The total population in the ward is **8,054** with a total voter registration of **4,067**. The total households in the ward is **2 090**. The main source of energy within the Ward is electricity.



Location of the Ward within Molemole boundary

a. WATER SERVICES

The villages in the ward depends on Capricorn District Municipality for water services as Molemole municipality is a water services provider. Seventeen percent of the population relies on borehole as a source of water and six percent on water tankers from the municipality. Unlike any other wards about 3% of the population from this Ward depends on dams as a source of water.

b. SANITATION SERVICES

Capricorn district municipality is responsible for the provision of Sanitation services. All the villages in the ward rely on pit toilets for sanitation services as there are no flush toilets in

the area. Individuals with financial capacity are able to construct sewerage systems in theirhouseholds with flushing toilets installed in their homes.

c. ROAD INFRASTRUCTURE BACKLOG

This ward consists of about six villages and the ward has got a serious need for prioritization for upgrading of the roads. In the meantime themunicipality is maintaining and regravelling the roads to make sure they are accessible and user-friendly to the public.

Description of Facility	Number of Facilities	Location of the facility in the ward (village name
Pre-schools	01 01 01 01 01 01	Kanana village Sekuruwe village Maribana village Sako village Mohlajeng village Kolopo village
Primary Schools	01 01 01 01 01 02	Kanana village Kolopo village Sekuruwe village Maribana village Mohlajeng village
High-Schools Clinics	01 01 01 01	Kanana village Maribana village Mohlajeng village Kolopo village
Community Hall	01	Ga-Sako village
Community safety centre	0	0

		I-
Shopping Complex/Mall	0	0
11 3 1		

The following needs and priorities were identified during community engagement sessions. These needs will be considered by the municipal council after considering the financial capacity of the municipality. It should be noted that some needs are not within the powers and functions of the municipality. The municipality will however take responsibility to engage with relevant sector departments for consideration and prioritization. Furthermore, some of the needs listed below as raised by the community during engagement sessions range from short-term to long-term, depending on the nature of the need.

Issues raised

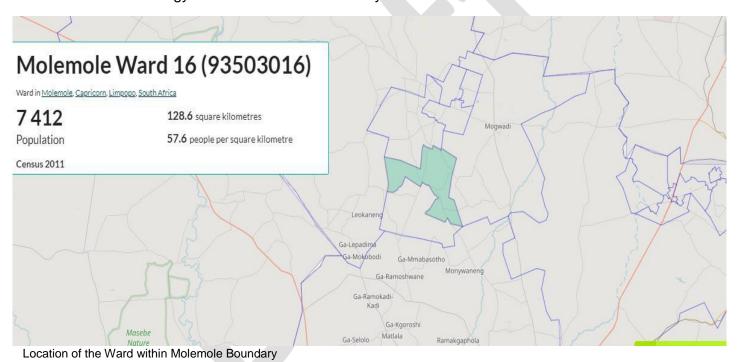
- Sako: Is training only for people who have business or the ones who are interested in starting their business
- Demarcation of side: is it only for urban areas or even rural areas.
- Project at sako village is it going to be a pavement or gravel to tar road.
- Need for school at sako village
- How do people leaving with disabilities benefit from the municipality
- Grading of internal streets

Issues raised

- There are people from far away villages who collect and pick up stones in the name of Municipalityin Sekuruwe.
- Mr Mabote indicated that there is an exposed water pipe next to the School here in Sekuruwe.

3.16. WARD 16 PROFILE

The ward consists of the following villages: **Masehlong, Mabitsela, Phago, Phaudi and Flora**. The ward falls under **Moloto Traditional authority**. The total population in the ward is **7,412** with a total voter registration of **3,776**. The total households in the ward is **1 915**. The main source of energy within the Ward is electricity.



a. WATER SERVICES

The villages in the ward depends on Capricorn District Municipality for water services as Molemole municipality is a water services provider. Eighty two percent of the population relies on water from communal taps, 12% relies on borehole as a source of water, and 4% from Dams.

b. SANITATION SERVICES

Capricorn district municipality is responsible for the provision of Sanitation services. Seventytwo percent of the population have access to pit latrines without ventilations, 11% have no access to any toilets



c. ROAD INFRASTRUCTURE BACKLOG

Most of the villages in the ward still have gravel roads that require periodic maintenance and regravelling. These villages were brought into the municipality following the amalgamation of the former Aganang municipality prior the 2016 local government elections.

Description of Facility		Location of the facility in the ward (village name
Pre-schools	03	Flora village
	03	Mabitsela village
	01	Masehlong village
	01	Phago village

Description of Facility	Number of Facilities	Location of the facility in the ward (village name
	02	Phaudi village
Primary Schools	01	Flora village
	01	Masehlong village
	01	Phago village
	01	Phaudi village
High-Schools	01	Flora village
	01	Mabitsela village
	01	Masehlong village
	01	Phago village
	01	Phaudi village
Clinics	0	0
Community Hall	0	0
Community safety centre	0	0
Shopping Complex/Mall	0	0

The following needs and priorities were identified during community engagement sessions. These needs will be considered by the municipal council after considering the financial capacity of the municipality. It should be noted that some needs are not within the powers and functions of the municipality. The municipality will however take responsibility to engage with relevant sector departments for consideration and prioritization. Furthermore, some of the needs listed below as raised by the community during engagement sessions range from short-term to long-term, depending on the nature of the need.

Issues raised

- Ga-Phago
- Electricity fault after 3 weeks (Need extra Transformer)
- Electricity project not complete (Meters boxes are available but working)
- Ga-Phaudi
- No Electricity at the new RDP houses
- Need for Water project 2 machines (1 Machine broken), It was reported and nothing has been done this far. Diesel machine was replaced with electricity machine so the community is not able to fix it
- Satellite Police station
- Electrification at new extension
- Extension of water pipes due to new extension (borehole)
- Contractors not giving opportunity Local sub-contractors
- Dumping site
- Indigent

Masehlong

- Need for gravel to tar road
- Need for steel tank
- Need for community hall.
- Request for RDP house
- Phago
- Re-gravelling of the main road
- Request for officials to assess the access roads
- Move around the budget for calendars to access road
- Inspect the grader operators
- Flora
- Re-Gravelling on the main road
- Sanitation project not complete
- CWP not doing their work
- Reservoir / Steel tank leaking
- Phase two water project needed
- Need for storm water project
- Mabitsela
- Need for High mast
- Bridge at Mabitsela
- Youth projects needed and support programs /Multipurpose purpose
- Inspection/Monitoring of projects
- Culverts
- Illegal water connections
- Request for municipality to inspect the village due to water
- Grading at grave yard side

5. DRAFT PROJECTS AND STRATEGIES





Key Performance Area (KPA) 1:					Spatial Rationale									
Outcome	9:				Responsive, Accountable, Effective and Efficient Local Government System									
Outputs: Key Organizational Strategic Objective					 Implement a differentiated approach to municipal financing, Planning and support Improving access to basic services Implementation of the community works programme Actions supportive of human settlement outcome; To enhance conditions for economic growth and job creation To manage and coordinate spatial planning within the municipality 									
IDP Ref	Priority area (IDP)	КРІ	Project Name	Location	Medium-Term Expenditure Framework (MTREF) Budget			· ·				Source of funding		
					2023/2024	2024/2025	2025/2026		2023/2024	2024/2025	2025/2026			
LED&P- 001- 2023/24	lanning	Number of settlements demarcated	Demarcati on of sites	Municipal wide	800 000	800 560	912 000		Demarcation of 500 sites	Demarcation of 500 sites	Demarcation of 500 sites	Own funding		
LED&P- 002- 2023/24	Spatial Planning	Number of Growth and Developmen t Strategies developed	Developm ent of growth and developm	Municipal wide	800 000	Nil	Nil		1 Development of GDS	No target	No target	Own fundin g		

Key Performance Area (KPA) 1:					Spatial Rationale									
Outcome	Outcome 9:					Responsive, Accountable, Effective and Efficient Local Government System								
Outputs: Key Organizational Strategic Objective					 Implement a differentiated approach to municipal financing, Planning and support Improving access to basic services Implementation of the community works programme Actions supportive of human settlement outcome; To enhance conditions for economic growth and job creation To manage and coordinate spatial planning within the municipality 									
IDP Ref	Priority area (IDP)	KPI	Project Name	Location	Medium-Term Expenditure Framework (MTREF) Budget			Medium-Term Expenditure Framework So fu (MTREF) Targets						
					2023/2024	2024/2025	2025/2026		2023/2024	2024/2025	2025/2026			
			ent Strategy											
LED&P- 003- 2023/24		Number of Spatial Developmen t Frameworks developed	Developm ent of Spatial Developm ent Framewor k (SDF)	Municipal wide	900 000	Nil	Nil		Development of SDF	No target	No target	Own fundin g		



Key Performance Area (KPA) 3:					Local Economic Development									
Outcome 9:					Responsive, Accountable, Effective and Efficient Local Government System									
Outputs:	Outputs: Key Organizational Strategic Objective				Implem Actions To create a cond									
IDP Ref	Priority area (IDP)	КРІ	Project Name	Location	Medium-Term Expenditure Framework (MTREF) Budget				Medium-T	Source of funding				
					2023/2024	2024/2025	2025/2026		2023/2024	2024/2025	2025/2026			
LED&P- 004- 2023/2 4		Number of SMME's Supported	LED Support and SMME's Developm ent	Municipal Wide	208 800	208 800	208 800		2x SMME's Supported	2x SMME's Supported	2x SMME's Supported	Own funding		
LED&P- 005- 2023/2 4		Number of emerging farmers mentored on	Agricultur al skills developm ent and mentorshi p	Municipal Wide	328 234	328 234	328 234		20 Emerging farmers Mentored on Agricultural skills	20 Emerging farmers Mentored on Agricultural skills	20 Emerging farmers Mentored on Agricultural skills	Own fundin g		

Key Perfo	Key Performance Area (KPA) 3:					Local Economic Development								
Outcome 9:					Responsive, Acco	Responsive, Accountable, Effective and Efficient Local Government System								
Outputs: Key Organizational Strategic Objective					Implem Actions To create a cond									
IDP Ref	Priority area (IDP)	КРІ	Project Name	Location	Medium-Term Expenditure Framework (MTREF) Budget				Medium-Term Expenditure Framework (MTREF) Targets					
					2023/2024	2024/2025	2025/2026		2023/2024	2024/2025	2025/2026			
		Agricultural skills												
LED&P- OP-001 2023/2 4		Percentage of internal audit queries addressed	Implemen tation of Internal Audit	Municipal Wide	Opex	Opex	Opex		100%	100%	100%	Not applic able		
LED&P- OP-002- 2023/2 4		Percentage of AG Action Plan	Implemen tation of AG Action Plan	Municipal Wide	Opex	Opex	Opex		100%	100%	100%	Not applica ble		

Key Perfo	rmance Are	ea (KPA) 3:			Local Economic D	evelopment						
Outcome	9:				Responsive, Acco	untable, Effective a	and Efficient Local	Gov	ernment System			
Outputs:	anizational	Strategic Objec	tive		Implem Actions To create a cond	ing access to basic s entation of the con supportive of hum ductive environmer ithin the municipal	nmunity works pro an settlement out nt and ensure supp	com	e;	ectors(agriculture	e, tourism ,manuf	acturing
IDP Ref	Priority area (IDP)	КРІ	Project Name	Location	·						Source of funding	
					2023/2024 2024/2025 2025/2026				2023/2024	2024/2025	2025/2026	
		implemente d										
LED&P- OP-003- 2023/2 4		Percentage of risk register implemente d	Implemen tation of Risk register	Municipal Wide	Opex	Opex	Opex		100%	100%	100%	Not applica ble
LED&P- OP-004- 2023/2 4		Percentage of Council resolutions	Implemen tation of Council	Municipal Wide	ap						Not applica ble	

Key Perfo	rmance Ar	ea (KPA) 3:			Local Economic [Development						
Outcome	9:				Responsive, Acco	ountable, Effective a	and Efficient Local	Gov	ernment System			
Outputs: Key Org		Strategic Objec	tive		Implen Actions To create a con	ring access to basic so nentation of the cor is supportive of hum ductive environmen vithin the municipal	nmunity works pro an settlement out nt and ensure supp	com	ie;	sectors(agriculture	e, tourism ,manu	facturing
IDP Ref	Priority area (IDP)	КРІ	Project Name	Location	Medium-Term Expenditure Framework (MTREF) Budget 2023/2024 2024/2025 2025/2026				Medium-1	Ferm Expenditure		Source of funding
									2023/2024	2024/2025	2025/2026	
		implemente d	resolution s									
LED&P- OP-005 2023/2 4		Percentage of Audit Committee resolutions implemente d	Implemen tation of Audit Committe e resolution s	Municipal Wide	Opex	Орех	Opex		100%	100%	100%	Not applica ble



Key perfo	ormance ar	ea (KPA) 2:			Basic Services de	elivery						
Outcome	9:				Responsive, acco	ountable, effective	and efficient loca	al go	overnment system	m		
Outputs:					Improving a	access to basic ser	vices					
Key orga	anizational	strategic obje	ctive		To provide susta	inable basic servio	es and infrastruct	ure	development			
Idp ref no.	Priority area (idp)	Крі	Project name	Location	Medium-Term Expenditure Framework (MTREF) Budget				Medium-Term Ex	penditure Framew		Source fundin
					2023/2024	2024/2025	2025/2026		2023/2024	2024/2025	2025/2026	
Tech- 001- 2023/2 4	Road and storm water	Number of road kilometers upgraded from gravel to surface	Upgradin g of mogwadi internal street from gravel to surface	Ward 10	14,652,231	R 11 383 619	Nil		Upgrading of Mogwadi Internal Streets 2km	Upgrading of Mogwadi Internal Streets 1.1km		MIG fundi
Tech- 02-		Number of road kilometers	Upgradin g of maupye	Ward 11	12,785,619	Nil	Nil		Upgrading of 1.6 kilometres of	No target	No target	MIG

Key perfo	ormance a	rea (KPA) 2:			Basic Services d	elivery						
Outcome	9:				Responsive, acc	ountable, effecti	ve and efficient lo	cal g	overnment syste	m		
Outputs:					• Improving	access to basic s	ervices					
Key org	anizationa	l strategic obje	ective		To provide sust	ainable basic serv	vices and infrastru	cture	e development			
Idp ref no.	Priority area (idp)	Крі	Project name	Location	Medium-Term Ex	penditure Framew			Medium-Term Ex	openditure Frame		Source
					2023/2024	2024/2025	2025/2026		2023/2024	2024/2025	2025/2026	
2023/2		upgraded from gravel to surface	internal street from gravel to surface						maupye internal street			
Tech- 003- 2023/2 4		Number of road kilometers	Upgradin g of mokgehle internal streets from	Ward 14	11 942 500	Nil	Nil		Upgrading of 1.4 km Mokgehle	No target	No target	MIG

Key perfo	ormance ar	ea (KPA) 2:			Basic Services de	elivery						
Outcome	9:				Responsive, acco	ountable, effective	and efficient loca	al go	overnment system	m		
Outputs:					• Improving	access to basic ser	vices					
Key org	anizationa	strategic obje	ctive		To provide susta	inable basic servi	es and infrastruct	ture	development			
Idp ref no.	ref Priority Kpi Project Location name (idp)				Medium-Term Exp	enditure Framewor	k		Medium-Term Ex	penditure Frame		Source fundin
					2023/2024	2024/2025	2025/2026		2023/2024	2024/2025	2025/2026	
		Upgraded from gravel to surface	gravel to surface						Internal Streets			
Tech- 006- 2023/2 4		Number of household electrified	Electrifica tion of capricorn park househol ds	Ward 01	2 000 000	Nil	Nil		Electrificatio n 100 households in capricorn park	No target	No target	INEP

Key perfo	ormance ar	ea (KPA) 2:			Basic Services de	elivery						
Outcome	9:				Responsive, acco	ountable, effective	and efficient loca	al gove	rnment syster	n		
Outputs:					Improving	access to basic ser	vices					
Key orga	anizational	strategic obje	ctive		To provide susta	inable basic servio	es and infrastruct	ure de	velopment			
Idp ref no.	Priority area (idp)	Крі	Project name	Location	Medium-Term Expenditure Framework (MTREF) Budget 2023/2024 2024/2025 2025/2026				edium-Term Ex	penditure Framew		Source fundin
									023/2024	2024/2025	2025/2026	
Tech- 007- 2023/2 4		Number of household electrified	Electrifica tion of nthabisen g househol ds	Ward 01	680 000	Nil	Nil	n h ii	Electrification of 34 nouseholds n nthabiseng	No target	No target	INEP
Tech- 008-		Number of household electrified	Electrifica tion of househol	Ward 07	2 500 000	Nil	Nil	ic	Electrificat on of 125 nousehold	No target	No target	INEP

Key perfo	ormance ar	ea (KPA) 2:			Basic Services de	elivery						
Outcome	9:				Responsive, acco	ountable, effectiv	e and efficient loc	al g	overnment syste	m		
Outputs:					Improving	access to basic se	rvices					
Key org	anizational	strategic obje	ctive		To provide susta	ainable basic servi	ces and infrastruc	ture	e development			
Idp ref no.				Location	Medium-Term Exp	oenditure Framewo (MTREF) Budget	rk		Medium-Term E	xpenditure Frame (MTREF) Targe		Source fundin
					2023/2024 2024/2025 2025/2026				2023/2024	2024/2025	2025/2026	
2023/2 4			ds in matseke						s in matseke			
Tech- 009- 2023/2 4		Number of household electrified	Electrifica tion of househol d at mangata	Ward 08	2 400 000	Nil	Nil		Electrificat ion of 120 household s mmangata	No target	No target	INEP

Key perfo	ormance ar	ea (KPA) 2:			Basic Services de	elivery					
Outcome	9:				Responsive, acco	ountable, effective	and efficient loca	l government syste	m		
Outputs:					Improving	access to basic ser	vices				
Key org	anizational	strategic obje	ctive		To provide susta	inable basic servi	es and infrastruct	ure development			
Idp ref no.	ref Priority Kpi Project Location name (idp)				Medium-Term Exp	enditure Framewor	k	Medium-Term Ex	openditure Framew		Source fundin
					2023/2024 2024/2025 2025/2026			2023/2024	2024/2025	2025/2026	
Tech- 010- 2023/2 4		Number of households electrified	Electrifica tion of househol d at schullenb urg village	Ward 14	1 000 000	Nil	Nil	Electrificatio n of 50 households in schillengbur g	No target	No target	INEP
Tech- 010- 2023/2 4		Number of designs for electrificati	Design of electrifica tion project at	Ward 15	108 000.00	1 720 000	Nil	Design/ pre Engineering	Electrificatio n Of 86 Households	No target	INEP

Key perfo	ormance ar	rea (KPA) 2:			Basic Services de	elivery						
Outcome	9:				Responsive, acco	ountable, effective	and efficient loca	al go	vernment syster	m		
Outputs:					Improving	access to basic ser	vices					
Key org	anizational	strategic obje	ective		To provide susta	inable basic servi	ces and infrastruct	ture	development			
Idp ref no.	Priority area (idp)	Крі	Project name	Location	Medium-Term Exp	enditure Framewor	k		Medium-Term Ex	penditure Framew		Source fundin
					2023/2024 2024/2025 2025/2026				2023/2024	2024/2025	2025/2026	
		on project developed	ga phago village									
Tech- 011- 2023/2 4		Number of designs for electrificati on project developed	Design of electrifica tion project at maphosa village	Ward 06	168 000	2800 000	Nil		Design/ pre	Electrificatio n Of 97 households	No target	INEP
Tech- 012-		Number of designs for electrificati	Design of electrifica tion	Ward 03	120 000	1 940 000	Nil		Engineering	Electrificatio n Of 80	No target	INEP

Key perfo	ormance a	rea (KPA) 2:			Basic Services d	elivery						
Outcome	9:				Responsive, acc	ountable, effectiv	e and efficient loca	l go	overnment syste	m		
Outputs:					• Improving	access to basic se	rvices					
Key org	anizationa	l strategic obje	ective		To provide susta	ainable basic serv	ces and infrastruct	ure	development			
ldp ref no.	Priority area (idp)	Крі	Project name	Location	Medium-Term Ex	penditure Framewo	rk		Medium-Term E	xpenditure Framew		Source
					2023/2024	2024/2025	2025/2026		2023/2024	2024/2025	2025/2026	1
2023/2		on project developed	project at ga phasha village							households		
Tech- 013- 2023/2 4		Number of designs for electrificati on project developed	Design of electrifica tion project at sekhwam a village	Ward 09	96 000	1 600 000	Nil		Design/ pre	Electrificatio n Of 80 households	No target	INEP

Key perfo	rmance ar	ea (KPA) 2:			Basic Services de	elivery					
Outcome	9:				Responsive, acco	ountable, effective	and efficient local	government syste	m		
Outputs:					Improving	access to basic ser	vices				
Key orga	anizational	strategic obje	ctive		To provide susta	inable basic servio	es and infrastructu	re development			
ldp ref no.	Priority area (idp)	Крі	Project name	Location	Medium-Term Exp	enditure Framewor (MTREF) Budget	k	Medium-Term Ex	(MTREF) Target		Source fundin
					2023/2024	2024/2025	2025/2026	2023/2024	2024/2025	2025/2026	
Tech- 014- 2023/2 4		Number of designs for electrificati on project developed	Design of electrifica tion project at ga motshana village	Ward 15	96 000	1 600 000	Nil	Engineering	Electrificatio n Of 80 households	No target	Inep
Techop -001- 2023/2 4		Percentage of internal audit	Implemen tation of internal audit	Municipal Wide	Орех	Opex	Opex	100%	100%	100%	Not applic

Key perfo	ormance a	rea (KPA) 2:			Basic Services d	elivery						
Outcome	9:				Responsive, acc	ountable, effective	e and efficient loca	al go	vernment syste	m		
Outputs:					• Improving	access to basic se	ervices					
Key org	anizationa	l strategic obje	ctive		To provide susta	ainable basic serv	ices and infrastruct	ture	development			
Idp ref	Priority area (idp)	Крі	Project name	Location	Medium-Term Ex	penditure Framewo	ork		Medium-Term Ex	(penditure Frame)		Source
(1					2023/2024	2024/2025	2025/2026		2023/2024	2024/2025	2025/2026	
		queries addressed	action plan									
Techop -002- 2023/2 4		Percentage of ag action plan implemente d	Implemen tation of ag action plan	Municipal Wide	Орех	Opex	Opex		100%	100%	100%	Not applio
Techop -003-		Percentage of risk register	Implemen tation of	Municipal Wide	Opex	Opex	Opex		100%	100%	100%	Not applic

						•						
Outcome	9:				Responsive, ac	countable, effective	e and efficient lo	cal go	vernment syst	em		
Outputs:					• Improvin	g access to basic se	ervices					
Key orga	anizational	strategic obje	ctive		To provide sus	tainable basic serv	ices and infrastru	cture	development			
Idp ref	Priority area (idp)	Крі	Project name	Location	Medium-Term E	expenditure Framewo	ork		Medium-Term I	Expenditure Frame		Source
					2023/2024	2024/2025	2025/2026		2023/2024	2024/2025	2025/2026	
2023/2 4		implemente d	risk register									
Techop -004- 2023/2 4		Percentage of council resolutions implemente d	Implemen tation of council resolutio ns	Municipal wide Wasilota y	Орех	Opex	Opex		100%	100%	100%	Not applid
Techop -005-		Percentage of audit committee resolutions	Implemen tation of audit committe	Municipal wide	Opex	Opex	Opex		100%	100%	100%	Not appl

Basic Services delivery

Key performance area (KPA) 2:

Key perfo	ormance ar	rea (KPA) 2:			Basic Services o	lelivery						
Outcome	9:				Responsive, acc	countable, effective	and efficient loca	al go	overnment syste	m		
Outputs:					• Improving	access to basic ser	vices					
Key org	ref Priority Kpi Project Location				To provide sust	ainable basic servi	es and infrastruc	ture	e development			
Idp ref no.	Priority area (idp)	Крі	Project name	Location	Medium-Term Ex	penditure Framewor	k		Medium-Term Ex	penditure Framew		Source
					2023/2024	2024/2025	2025/2026		2023/2024	2024/2025	2025/2026	
2023/2 4		implemente d	e resolutio ns	Wasilota y								

6.2. COMMUNITY SERVICES

Key perfe	ormance a	rea (KPA) 2:			Basic service de	elivery					
Outcome	9:				Responsive, Acc	countable, Effectiv	ve and Efficient Lo	ocal Government	System		
Outputs:					Improving a	ccess to basic serv	ices				
Key Strat	trategic Organizational objectives: ef Priority KPI Project Location				To promote soo	ial cohesion					
IDP Ref	Priority area (IDP)	КРІ	Project Name	Location	Medium-	Ferm Expenditure Fi	ramework	Mediur	n-Term Expenditure (MTREF) Targe		Source of funding
					2023/2024	2024/2025	2025/2026	2023/2024	2024/2025	2025/2026	
COMM- 01- 2023/24		Number of Skip Bins procured	Supply and Delivery of Skip Bins	Municipal Wide	400 000	Nil	600 000	Procureme t of 10 skip bins	"	Procuremen t of 10 skip bins	
COMM- OP-001- 2023/24 -		Percentage of internal audit queries addressed	Implemen tation of Internal Audit action plan	Municipal Wide	Орех	Орех	Opex	100%	100%	100%	Not applicabl e

Key perfo	ormance a	rea (KPA) 2:			Basic service de	livery						
Outcome	9:				Responsive, Acc	ountable, Effectiv	e and Efficient Lo	cal Gove	ernment Sys	stem		
Outputs:					Improving ac	cess to basic serv	ices					
Key Strat					To promote soc	ial cohesion						
IDP Ref	-	КРІ	-	Location	·							Source of funding
												1
COMM- OP-002- 2023/24		Percentage of AG Action Plan implemente d	Implemen tation of AG Action Plan	Municipal Wide	Opex	Opex	Opex	100	0%	100%	100%	Not applicabl e
COMM- OP-003- 2023/24		Percenta ge of risk register impleme nted	Implem entatio n of Risk register	Municipal Wide	Opex	Opex	Opex	100	0%	100%	100%	Not applicabl e

Key perfo	ormance a	rea (KPA) 2:			Basic service de	livery						
Outcome	9:				Responsive, Acc	countable, Effectiv	e and Efficient Lo	cal Govern	nment Sy	rstem		
Outputs:					Improving ac	ccess to basic serv	ices					
Key Strat					To promote soc	ial cohesion						
IDP Ref	Priority area (IDP)	КРІ	Project Name	Location	Medium-1	erm Expenditure Fi	amework		Medium-	Term Expenditure (MTREF) Targe		Source of funding
					2023/2024 2024/2025 2025/2026 2023/2024 2024/2025 2025/2026							
COMM- OP-004- 2023/24		Percentage of Council resolutions implemente d	Implemen tation of Council resolution s	Municipal Wide	Opex	Opex	Орех	100%	ó	100%	100%	Not applicabl e
COMM- OP-005- 2023/24		Percentage of Audit Committee resolutions implemente d	Implemen tation of Audit Committe e resolution s	Municipal Wide	Opex	Opex	Opex	100%	0	100%	100%	Not applica ble

6.3. BUDGET AND TREASURY

Key perfo	ormance a	rea (KPA) 2:			Basic service de	livery						
Outcome	9:				Responsive, Acc	countable, Effecti	ve and Efficient L	.ocal	Government Sy	stem		
Outputs:	:				Responsive, Acco	untable, Effective a	nd Efficient Local (Gove	rnment System			
Key Strat					To Ensure Sound	And Stable Financia	l Management					
IDP Ref	Priority area (IDP)	КРІ	Project Name	Location	Medium-Term Expenditure Framework (MTREF) Budget (MTREF) Targets					Source of funding		
					2023/2024	2024/2025	2025/2026		2023/2024	2024/2025	2025/2026	
BNT- 001- 2023/24		Number of Municipal Printers procured	Procurem ent of the Municipal billing Printer.	Municipal Wide	600 000	Nil	Nil		1 Municipal Printers procured	No target	No target	Own fundin g
BNT- 002- 2023/24		Number of Smart Indigent Manageme nt systems procured	Procurem ent and Installatio n of the Smart Indigent Managem	Municipal Wide	1 500 000	Nil	Nil		1 Smart Indigent Managemen t systems procured and Installed	No target	No target	Own fundin g

Key perfo	ormance a	rea (KPA) 2:			Basic service de	livery						
Outcome	9:				Responsive, Acc	ountable, Effectiv	e and Efficient L	ocal	Government Sy	stem		
Outputs:					Responsive, Acco	untable, Effective a	nd Efficient Local (Gove	rnment System			
Key Strat					To Ensure Sound	And Stable Financia	l Management					
IDP Ref	_	КРІ	_	Location	·							Source of funding
					2023/2024	2023/2024 2024/2025 2025/2026				2024/2025	2025/2026	
		and Installed	ent System									
BNT- 004- 2023/24		Number of Annual Financial Statements (AFS) compiled	Compilati on of Annual Financial Statemen ts	Municipal Wide	2 000 000	Nil	Nil		1 Annual Financial Statements (AFS) compiled	No target	No target	Own fundin g
BNTOP- 001-		Percentage of internal	Implemen tation of Internal	Municipal Wide	Opex	Opex	Opex		100%	100%	100%	Not applica ble

Key perfo	ormance a	rea (KPA) 2:			Basic service de	livery						
Outcome	9:				Responsive, Acc	ountable, Effectiv	e and Efficient L	ocal	Government Sy	stem		
Outputs:					Responsive, Acco	untable, Effective a	nd Efficient Local G	iove	rnment System			
Key Strat	egic Organ	nizational obje	ctives:		To Ensure Sound	And Stable Financia	l Management					
IDP Ref	Priority area (IDP)	КРІ	Project Name	Location	·						Source of funding	
					2023/2024	2024/2025	2025/2026		2023/2024	2024/2025	2025/2026	
2023/24		audit queries addressed	Audit action plan									
BNTOP- 002- 2023/24		Percentage of AG Action Plan implemente d	Implemen tation of AG Action Plan	Municipal Wide	Орех	Opex	Opex		100%	100%	100%	Not applica ble
BNTOP- 003-		Percentage of risk register	Implemen tation of	Municipal Wide	Opex	Opex	Opex		100%	100%	100%	Not applicabl e

Key perfo	ormance a	rea (KPA) 2:			Basic service de	livery						
Outcome	9:				Responsive, Aco	countable, Effectiv	e and Efficient Lo	ocal	Government Sy	stem		
Outputs:					Responsive, Acco	untable, Effective a	nd Efficient Local G	ovei	rnment System			
Key Strat					To Ensure Sound	And Stable Financia	l Management					
IDP Ref	Priority area (IDP)	КРІ	Project Name	Location	·							Source of funding
					2023/2024	2024/2025	2025/2026		2023/2024	2024/2025	2025/2026	
2023/24		implemente d	Risk register									
BNTOP- 004- 2023/24		Percentage of Council resolutions implemente d	Implemen tation of Council resolution s	Municipal Wide	Opex	Opex	Opex		100%	100%	100%	Not applicabl e
BNTOP- 005- 2023/24		Percentage of Audit Committee resolutions	Implemen tation of Audit Committe e	Municipal Wide	Opex	Opex	Opex		100%	100%	100%	Not applicabl e

Key perfo	ormance a	rea (KPA) 2:			Basic service de	livery						
Outcome	9:				Responsive, Acc	ountable, Effectiv	e and Efficient Lo	ocal	Government Sys	stem		
Outputs:					Responsive, Accou	untable, Effective a	nd Efficient Local G	ove	rnment System			
Key Strat	Strategic Organizational objectives: Ref Priority KPI Project Location				To Ensure Sound A	And Stable Financia	l Management					
IDP Ref	Priority area (IDP)	КРІ	Project Name	Location	Medium-T	erm Expenditure Fr (MTREF) Budget	amework		Medium-T	erm Expenditure F		Source of funding
					2023/2024 2024/2025 2025/2026 2023/2024 2024/2025 2025/2026							
		implemente d	resolution s									

6.4. MUNICIPAL MANAGER'S OFFICE

Key perf	ormance a	rea (KPA) 2:			Basic service de	livery						
Outcome	e 9:				Responsive, Acc	countable, Effecti	e and Efficient	Loca	l Government Sy	ystem		
Outputs	:				Improving ac	ccess to basic serv	ices					
Key Stra						utional arrangemer					ncy and accountab	oility.
IDP Ref	Priority area (IDP)	КРІ	Project Name	Location	Medium-Term Expenditure Framework (MTREF) Budget				Medium-T	erm Expenditure F (MTREF) Targe		Source of funding
					2023/2024	2024/2025	2025/2026		2023/2024	2024/2025	2025/2026	
MM- 007- 2023/2 4	Special Focus	Number of youth support programmes coordinated	Coordinati on of Youth Support Programm	Municipal Wide	200 000	210 000	220 000		2 youth support programmes coordinated	2 youth support programmes coordinated	2 youth support programmes coordinated	Own Fund

Key perfo	ormance a	rea (KPA) 2:			Basic service de	livery						
Outcome	e 9:				Responsive, Acc	countable, Effectiv	ve and Efficient	Loca	l Government S	ystem		
Outputs:	:				Improving ac	ccess to basic serv	rices					
Key Strat						utional arrangemer					ncy and accountal	oility.
IDP Ref no.	,	KPI		Location	Medium-Term Expenditure Framework Medium-Term Expenditure (MTREF) Budget (MTREF) Targ							Source of funding
					2023/2024	2024/2025	2025/2026		2023/2024	2024/2025	2025/2026	
MM- 008- 2023/2 4	Special Focus	Number of women and children programmes coordinated.	Coordinati on of Women and Children programm es	Municipal Wide	255 983	267 502	280 000		3 women and children programmes coordinated	3 women and children programmes coordinated	3 women and children programmes coordinated	Own Fund
MM- 009-	Special Focus	Number of disability	Coordinati on of Support programm	Municipal Wide	75 000	80 000	90 000		3 Disability Support	3 Disability	3 Disability	Own Fund

Key perfe	ormance a	rea (KPA) 2:			Basic service de	livery						
Outcome	9:				Responsive, Acc	countable, Effecti	ve and Efficient I	Loca	I Government S	ystem		
Outputs:					Improving ac	ccess to basic serv	rices					
Key Strat	tegic Orga	nizational obje	ectives:			utional arrangemen	•				ncy and accountal	bility.
IDP Ref					Medium-T	erm Expenditure Fr (MTREF) Budget	amework		Medium-T	erm Expenditure		Source of funding
					2023/2024	2024/2025	2025/2026		2023/2024	2024/2025	2025/2026	
2023/2 4		programmes coordinated	es for People living with Disabilitie s						Program mes coordinat ed			
MM- 010- 2023/2 4	10- on of Wide				76 588	80 034	83 000		3 Older Persons	3 Older Persons	3 Older Persons	Own Fund

Key perfo	ormance a	rea (KPA) 2:			Basic service de	livery						
Outcome	9:				Responsive, Acc	countable, Effecti	ve and Efficient I	Loca	l Government S	ystem		
Outputs:					Improving act	ccess to basic serv	rices					
Key Strat	egic Orga	nizational obje	ectives:			utional arrangemen	·				ncy and accountal	pility.
IDP Ref	Priority area (IDP)	KPI	Project Name	Location	Medium-T	erm Expenditure Fr (MTREF) Budget	amework		Medium-T	erm Expenditure I		Source of funding
					2023/2024 2024/2025 2025/2026 2023/2024 2024/2025 2025/2026							
MM- 011- 2023/2 4	Special Focus	Number of Local AIDs Council meetings coordinated	Coordinati on of Local Aids Council meetings	Municipal Wide	194 105	202 840	83 000		4 Local AIDS Council meetings coordinated	4 Local AIDS Council meetings coordinated	4 Local AIDS Council meetings coordinated	
MMOP- 001-	Internal Audit	Percentage of internal audit queries addressed	Implemen tation of Internal Audit	Municipal Wide	Opex	Opex	Opex		100%	100%	100%	Not applicabl e

Key perfo	ormance a	rea (KPA) 2:			Basic service de	elivery						
Outcome	9:				Responsive, Acc	countable, Effecti	ve and Efficient	Loca	Il Government S	ystem		
Outputs:					Improving a	ccess to basic serv	vices					
Key Strat	egic Orga	nizational obje	ectives:			cutional arrangement	-				ncy and accountal	pility.
IDP Ref	. , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,				Medium-T	erm Expenditure Fi	ramework		Medium-T	erm Expenditure (MTREF) Targe		Source of funding
					2023/2024 2024/2025 2025/2026 2023/2024 2024/2025 2025							_
2023/2 4			action plan									
MMOP- 002- 2023/2 4	AG Action Plan	Percentage of AG Action Plan implemente d	Implemen tation of AG Action Plan	Municipal Wide	Opex	Opex						Not applicabl e
MMOP- 003-	Risk Manage	Percentage of risk register	Implemen tation of Risk register	Municipal Wide								Not applicabl e

Key perfo	ormance a	rea (KPA) 2:			Basic service de	livery						
Outcome	9:				Responsive, Acc	countable, Effecti	ve and Efficient	Loca	I Government S	ystem		
Outputs:					Improving ac	ccess to basic serv	vices					
Key Strat	egic Orga	nizational obje	ectives:			utional arrangemen	-				ncy and accountal	pility.
IDP Ref					Medium-T	erm Expenditure Fr	amework		Medium-T	erm Expenditure		Source of funding
					2023/2024	2024/2025	2025/2026		2023/2024	2024/2025	2025/2026	
2023/2 4		implemente d										
MMOP- 004- 2023/2 4	Council Resolutions	Percentage of Council resolutions implemente d	Implemen tation of Council resolution s	Municipal Wide	Opex Opex 100% 100% 100%				100%	Not applicabl e		
MMOP- 0005-	Audit Committ	Percentage of Audit Committee resolutions	Implemen tation of Audit Committe e	Municipal Wide	Opex	Opex	Opex		100%	100%	100%	Not applicabl e

Key perf	ormance a	rea (KPA) 2:			Basic service de	livery						
Outcome	e 9:				Responsive, Acc	countable, Effecti	ve and Efficient L	oca	l Government Sy	ystem		
Outputs	:				Improving ac	ccess to basic serv	vices					
Key Stra	y Strategic Organizational objectives: P Ref Priority KPI Project Location					utional arrangemen	·				icy and accounta	bility.
IDP Ref	Priority area (IDP)	КРІ	Project Name	Location	Medium-T	Medium-Term Expenditure Framework (MTREF) Budget				erm Expenditure F		Source of funding
					2023/2024 2024/2025 2025/2026 2023/2024 2024/2025 2025/2026							
2023/2 4		implemente d	resolution s									



6.5. CORPORATE SERVICES

Key perfo	ormance a	rea (KPA) 2:			Basic service de	livery						
Outcome	9:				Responsive, Acc	ountable, Effectiv	e and Efficient Lo	cal C	Government Systo	em		
Outputs:					Improving ac	cess to basic servi	ces					
Key Strat	o. area Name				To promote soci	ial cohesion						
IDP Ref	_	КРІ	_	Location	Medium-Term Expenditure Framework (MTREF) Budget (MTREF) Targets 2022 (2024 2025 2025 (2025 2025 2025 2025 2025 202							
					2023/2024	2024/2025	2025/2026		2023/2024	2024/2025	2025/2026	
CORP- 02- 2023/24		Percentage of required office furniture items procured	Procureme nt of Office Furniture	Municipal Wide	200 000	200 000	200 000		100%	100%	100%	Own fund
		Number of Municipal Fleet procured	Procure of municipal fleet	Municipal Wide	1 000 000	Nil	Nil		2 Municipal Fleet procured	No target	No target	Own fund

Key perfo	ormance a	rea (KPA) 2:			Basic service del	ivery							
Outcome	9:				Responsive, Acc	ountable, Effective	e and Efficient Lo	cal G	Government Syst	em			
Outputs:					Improving ac	cess to basic servi	ces						
Key Strat	egic Organ	izational objec	tives:		To promote soci	al cohesion							
IDP Ref	Priority area (IDP)	КРІ	Project Name	Location	Medium-Term Expenditure Framework (MTREF) Budget (MTREF) Targets								
					2023/2024	2023/2024 2024/2025 2025/2026 2023/2024 2024/2025 2025/2026							
CORPOP -001- 2023/24	Internal Audit	Percentage of internal audit queries addressed	Implement ation of Internal Audit action plan	Municipal Wide	Opex	Opex	Opex		100%	100%	100%	Not applicabl e	
CORPOP -002- 2023/24	Audit Action Plan	Percentage of AG Action Plan implemented	Implement ation of AG Action Plan	Municipal Wide	Opex	Opex	Opex		100%	100%	100%	Not applicabl e	

Key perfo	ormance a	rea (KPA) 2:			Basic service del	ivery						
Outcome	9:				Responsive, Acc	ountable, Effective	e and Efficient Lo	cal G	overnment Syst	em		
Outputs:					Improving ac	cess to basic servi	ces					
Key Strat					To promote soci	al cohesion						
IDP Ref		КРІ	-	Location	(MTREF) Budget (MTREF) Targets							
					2023/2024	2024/2025	2025/2026		2023/2024	2024/2025	2025/2026	
CORPOP -003- 2023/24	Risk Management	Percentage of risk register implemented	Implement ation of Risk register	Municipal Wide	Opex	Opex	Opex		100%	100%	100%	Not applicabl e
CORPOP -004- 2023/24	Council Resolutions	Percentage of Council resolutions implemented	Implement ation of Council resolution	Municipal Wide					100%	Not applicabl e		

Key perfo	ormance a	rea (KPA) 2:			Basic service del	livery						
Outcome	9:				Responsive, Acc	ountable, Effective	e and Efficient Loc	cal C	Government Syste	em		
Outputs:					Improving ac	cess to basic servi	ces					
Key Strat				To promote soci	ial cohesion							
IDP Ref	Priority area (IDP)	КРІ	Project Name	Location	Medium-Term Expenditure Framework (MTREF) Budget (MTREF) Targets							
					2023/2024	2024/2025	2025/2026		2023/2024	2024/2025	2025/2026	
CORPOP -005- 2023/24	Audit Committee	Percentage of Audit Committee resolutions implemented	Implement ation of Audit Committee resolution	Municipal Wide	Opex Opex				100%	100%	100%	Not applicabl e

6. INTEGRATION PHASE

As outlined above the Integrated Development Plan seeks to promote integration by balancing the economic, ecological and social pillars of sustainability without compromising the institutiona capacity required in the implementation, and by coordinating actions across sectors and spheres of government. The development agenda of Molemole Municipality is to be understood and carried into the ambit of the broader international, national, provincial and district agenda. Section 24 (1) and (2) of the Municipal Systems Act provides the legislative framework for the enhancement of co-operative governance in municipal planning. The Act states the following:

- "(1) The planning undertaken by a municipality must be aligned with, and complement, the development plans and strategies of other affected municipalities and other organs of state so as to give effect to the principles of cooperative government contained in section 41 of the Constitution.
- (2) Municipalities must participate in national and provincial development programmes as required in Section 153(b) of the Constitution."

Molemole municipality involved Capricorn District Municipality, Limpopo COGHSTA, and Limpopo department of education, public works, Transport during the IDP review process to ensure we keep to the spirit of intergovernmental alignment both

horizontally and vertically. This section of the IDP will outline he short and long-term investments of the district, provincial and national spheres of government on infrastructure development and service improvements within our municipal space. The other spheres of government were interacted with during the Municipal IDP Representative Forum sessions, IDP public participation drives and the Management/Council Strategic planning sessions. The municipality had also participated in the forums organized by the spheres of government in order to understand their short to long-term infrastructure investments within Molemole space. These investment commitments are outlined below

CDM INFRASTRUCTURE SERVICES DEPARTMENT: 2023/2024 - 2024/2025 PROJECT LIST AND MTERF BUDGET AND TARGETS

TARGETS

Project	Project	Project	Location	Key	МТ	ERF Targets		МТ	ERF Budge	t R	Source	Imple	EIA/
Number	Name	Description (Major activities)	(Ward No. & Coordinat es)	Performan ce Indicator	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	of Funding	menting Agent	BAR/ EMP
INFR-38	Phasha Water Supply	Development of specification and Construction of Water supply project	Molemole Ward 3	Number of project specification developed and Percentage construction of water supply project	1 project specificatio n developed	30% constructio n of water supply project	100% constructio n of water supply project	2 609 000	8 696 000	17 391 000	MIG	CDM	BAR
				Number of households with water access		0 households with water access	746 household s with water access						
INFR-39	Sefene Water Supply	Development of specification and Construction of Water supply project	Molemole Ward 7	Number of project specification developed and Percentage construction of water supply project Number of households with water access	6 project specificatio n developed	20% constructio n of water supply project 0 households with water access	50% constructio n of water supply project 0 household s with water access	4 348 000	8 696 000	26 087 000	MIG	CDM	BAR

Project	Project	Project	Location	Key	МТ	ERF Targets		MT	ERF Budget	R R	Source	Imple	EIA/
Number	Name	Description (Major activities)	(Ward No. & Coordinat es)	Performan ce Indicator	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	of Funding	menting Agent	BAR/ EMP
INFR-40	Ratsaka Water Supply	Construction of Water supply project	Molemole Ward 1	Percentage construction of water supply project Number of households with water access	80% construction of water supply project. 0 households with water access	100% constructio n of water supply project. 900 households with water access	None	17 454 000	17 454 000	Nil	MIG	CDM	BAR
INFR-41	Rosenkrantz Water Supply	Construction of Water supply project	Blouberg LM Ward 22	Percentage construction of water supply project Number of households with water access	80% construction of water supply project. 0 households with water access	100% constructio n of water supply project. 746 households with water access	None	11 679	11 679 00	Nil	MIG	CDM	BAR
TOTAL B	UDGET: WAT	ER PROJECTS	: MOLEMOLE			400000		36 090 000	46 525 000	43 478 000			

7.2. SECTOR PROJETCS

INFRUSTRUCTURE PROJECTS FOR MOLEMOLLE LOCAL MUNICIPALITY

Education District	Circuit	Name School	of	Project Details / Scope of Work (Narrative)	Start Date	End Date
Capricorn North	Sekgosese West	Soka Leholo Primary		Design and construct new toilet facilities, demolishing of existing inappropriate and unsafe toilets, water services and harvesting, walkways and ramps removal and disposal of asbestos components where required and	October	31 March 2023

Capricorn North	Sekgosese West	Kgwadu Primary	stormwater management to ensure drainage compliancein the Limpopo Province for the Limpopo Department of Education schools. Water and Sanitation	1 April 2023	31 March 2024
Capricorn North	Sekgosese Central	Itshomeleng Primary	Water and Sanitation	1 April 2023	31 March 2024
Capricorn North	Sekgosese West	Rasema Secondary	Construct 4 x Ordinary classrooms, Medium Admin block, 16 additional enviroloos for learners and 4 waterborne toilets for educators., Septic tank, Steel Palisade fence. Refurbish 8 classrooms, 4 enviroloos. Upgrade existing borehole and provide 40KL water tanks. Demolish 4 classrooms and 4 pit toilets and 2 warterborne toilets next to the classrooms	14 December 2022	14 December 2023
Capricorn North	Sekgosese West	Kgarahara Secondary	Construct 10 classrooms, Small Admin block, Septic tank and Steel Palisade fence. Demolish 17 classrooms and Makeshift Admin block. Refurbish borehole and provide 25KL water storage tanks	14 December 2022	14 December 2023
Education District	Circuit	Name of School	Project Details / Scope of Work (Narrative)	Start Date	End Date
Capricorn North	Sekgosese Central	Seale Secondary	Construct Medium Admin block, 4 waterborne seats for educators next to the admin, Septic tank and Steel Palisade fencing. Refurbish 14 classrooms and 20 seats enviroloos. Demolish 3 classrooms. Drill and equip borehole and provide 30 KL water storage tanks	14 December 2022	14 December 2023



